

**New Issue – Book-Entry Only**

*Under existing statutes, regulations and decisions; (a) the Taxable Bonds, their transfer, the interest payable on them, and any income derived from them, including any profit realized from their sale or exchange, shall be exempt from taxation of any kind by the State of Maryland, and any of its political subdivisions, or any other public entity; and (b) the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and profit realized from their sale or exchange will be exempt from State of Maryland income taxation. No opinion is expressed as to estate or inheritance taxes, or any other taxes includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Taxable Bonds will be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Assuming compliance with certain covenants described herein, under existing statutes, regulations and decisions, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Under existing law, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds for federal income tax purposes is not includable in alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, corporations or other taxpayers as an enumerated item of tax preference or other specific adjustment; however, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be taken into account in determining “adjusted current earnings” for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax for corporations, and interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be subject to branch profits tax imposed on certain foreign corporations engaged in a trade or business in the United States of America. See “Tax Matters.”*

**\$172,245,000\* General Obligation Bonds**



RATINGS: (See the section “RATINGS”)  
 Fitch.....AAA  
 Moody’s.....Aaa  
 Standard & Poor’s.....AAA

**\$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**  
**\$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**  
**\$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)**

**Dated:** Date of Delivery **Due:** February 15, as shown herein

**Payable:** Interest on and principal of the Bonds will be paid by the County to The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as securities depository. Disbursement of such payments will be made by DTC to its Participants which in turn will provide for payment to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, all as described herein. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates evidencing their interests in Bonds purchased.

**Redemption:** The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2027 are subject to optional redemption on or any time after February 15, 2026 at a redemption price as set forth herein.

**Purpose:** Proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds are being used to (1) repay all or a portion of the County’s outstanding general obligation bond anticipation notes, (2) provide funds, together with investment earnings thereon, that will be sufficient to refund certain general obligation bonds as described herein, and (3) pay costs of issuance of related to the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Proceeds of the Taxable Bonds are being used to (1) finance a portion of the costs of capital projects and (2) pay costs of issuance related to the Taxable Bonds.

**Security:** The Bonds are general obligations of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due.

**Denomination:** Integral multiples of \$5,000  
**Interest Payable:** August 15 and February 15  
**First Interest Payment Due:** August 15, 2016

**FOR MATURITY SCHEDULES SEE INSIDE COVER**

This cover page contains information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the Bonds. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, subject to the approving opinions of McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP, Baltimore, Maryland, Bond Counsel. Public Financial Management, Inc. served as financial advisor to the County in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about March 30, 2016.

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to change, completion or amendment without notice. Howard County, Maryland has authorized the distribution of this Preliminary Official Statement. The Bonds may not be sold nor may an offer to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, the Bonds in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such jurisdiction.

## Maturity Schedules

### \$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)

Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price		Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price	
2017	\$ 3,080,000	44256P---	%	%	2027	\$ 3,475,000	44256P---	%	%
2018	2,460,000	44256P---			2028	3,645,000	44256P---		
2019	2,580,000	44256P---			2029	3,830,000	44256P---		
2020	2,710,000	44256P---			2030	4,020,000	44256P---		
2021	7,285,000	44256P---			2031	4,220,000	44256P---		
2022	18,500,000	44256P---			2032	4,430,000	44256P---		
2023	22,605,000	44256P---			2033	4,655,000	44256P---		
2024	22,890,000	44256P---			2034	4,885,000	44256P---		
2025	6,875,000	44256P---			2035	5,130,000	44256P---		
2026	3,305,000	44256P---			2036	5,385,000	44256P---		

### \$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)

Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price		Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price	
2021	\$ 1,755,000	44256P---	%	%					

### \$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)

Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price		Due Feb. 15	Principal Amount	CUSIP	Interest Rate      Price	
2017	\$ 465,000	44256P---	%	%	2032	\$ 600,000	44256P---	%	%
2018	300,000	44256P---			2033	630,000	44256P---		
2019	320,000	44256P---			2034	660,000	44256P---		
2020	335,000	44256P---			2035	695,000	44256P---		
2021	2,765,000	44256P---			2036	730,000	44256P---		
2022	3,110,000	44256P---			2037	765,000	44256P---		
2023	4,880,000	44256P---			2038	800,000	44256P---		
2024	4,075,000	44256P---			2039	840,000	44256P---		
2025	755,000	44256P---			2040	885,000	44256P---		
2026	915,000	44256P---			2041	930,000	44256P---		
2027	960,000	44256P---			2042	975,000	44256P---		
2028	635,000	44256P---			2043	1,025,000	44256P---		
2029	660,000	44256P---			2044	1,075,000	44256P---		
2030	695,000	44256P---			2045	1,130,000	44256P---		
2031	730,000	44256P---			2046	1,185,000	44256P---		

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

\*\* CUSIP numbers are copyrighted by the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by Standard & Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies Inc. The CUSIP data listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondholders only at the time of issuance of the Bonds and the County makes no representation with respect to such CUSIP data nor undertakes any responsibility for its accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP numbers are subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Bonds. This information is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Service Bureau.

**Howard County, Maryland**

3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, Maryland 21043  
Telephone (410) 313-2195  
Fax (410) 313-4433  
www.howardcountymd.gov

**County Executive**

Allan H. Kittleman

**County Council**

Dr. Calvin Ball, *Chairperson*  
Jon Weinstein, *Vice Chairperson*  
Greg Fox, *Council Member*  
Mary Kay Sigaty, *Council Member*  
Jennifer Terrasa, *Council Member*

**Certain Appointed Officials**

John Byrd, *Director of Recreation and Parks*  
Diane Wilson, *Chief of Staff*  
Robert J. Frances, *Director of Inspections, Licenses & Permits*  
Craig Glendenning, *County Auditor*  
John Butler, *Chief of Fire and Rescue*  
James M. Irvin, *Director of Public Works*  
Jack Kavanagh, *Director of Corrections*  
Valdis Lazdins, *Director of Planning and Zoning*  
Gary L. Gardner, *Chief of Police*  
Chris Merdon, *Director of Technology and Communication*  
Phyllis Madachy, *Director of Citizen Services*  
Stanley J. Milesky, *Director of Finance*  
Gary Kuc, *County Solicitor*  
Lonnie R. Robbins, *Chief Administrative Officer*  
Jessica Feldmark, *Administrator to the County Council*  
Dr. Holly Sun, *Budget Administrator*

**Financial Advisor**

Public Financial Management, Inc.  
Two Logan Square  
Suite 1600  
18<sup>th</sup> & Arch Street  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-2748  
Telephone (215) 567-6100  
Fax (215) 567-4180  
[www.pfm.com](http://www.pfm.com)

**Bond Counsel**

McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP  
401 East Pratt Street, Suite 2600  
Baltimore, Maryland 21202  
Telephone (410) 843-3500  
Fax (410) 843-3501  
www.mshllp.com

**Independent Auditor**

CohnReznick  
500 East Pratt Street, Suite 200  
Baltimore, Maryland 21202-3100  
Telephone (410) 783-4900  
Fax (410) 727-0460  
www.cohnreznick.com

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by Howard County, Maryland to give any information or to make any representations with respect to Howard County, Maryland, or the Bonds, other than those contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, the Bonds described herein by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

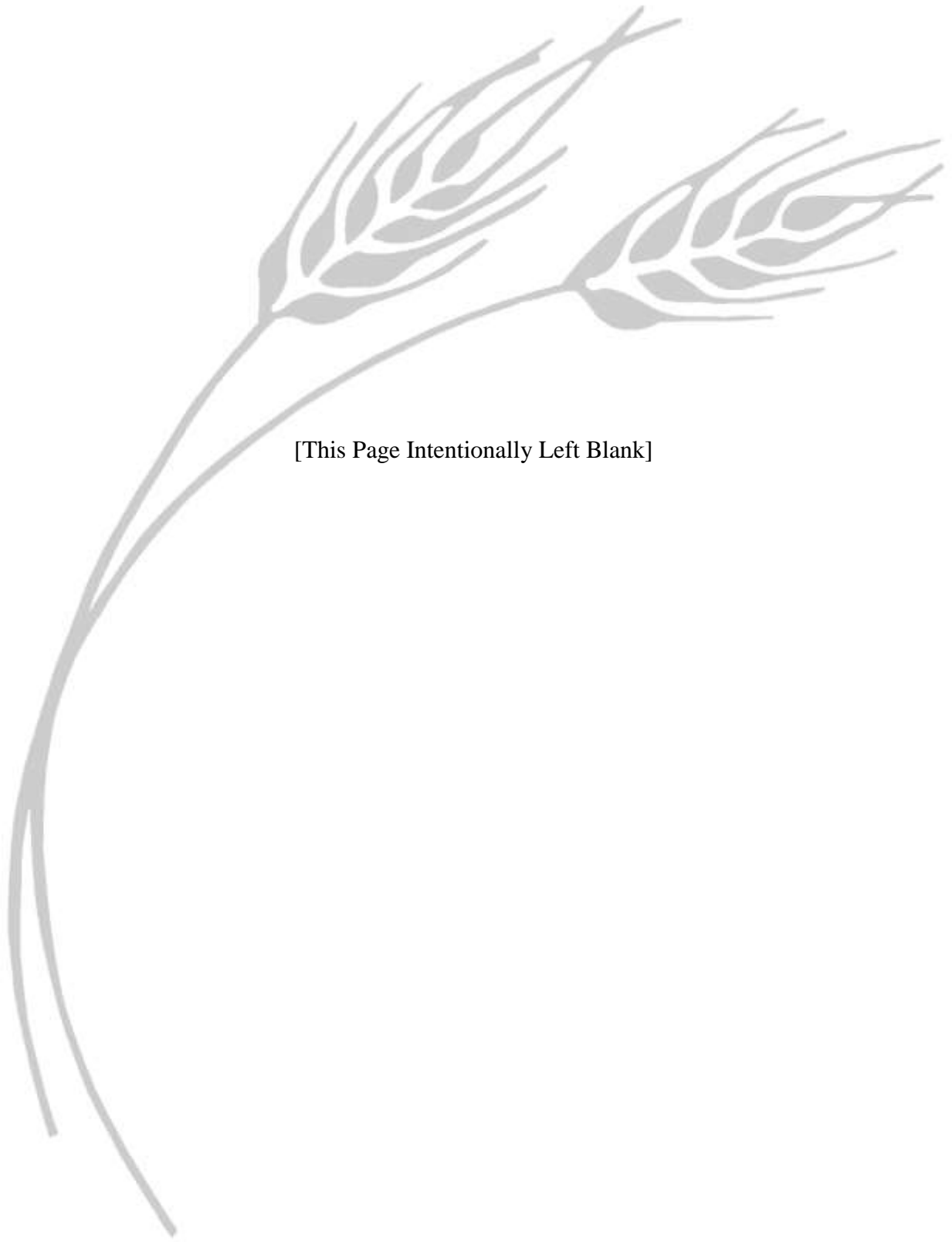
All quotations from and summaries and explanations of provisions of laws and documents herein do not purport to be complete and reference is made to such laws and documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Any statements made in this Official Statement involving estimates or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended merely as estimates or opinion and not as representations of fact. The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale of the Bonds shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of Howard County, Maryland since the respective dates as of which such information is given herein. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between Howard County, Maryland and the purchasers or holders of any of the Bonds. Furthermore, this Official Statement does not contain any investment advice for purchasers or holders of any of the Bonds. Such persons should consult their own financial advisors regarding possible financial consequences of ownership of the Bonds.

The cover page hereof, the list of officials, this page and the appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement. The order and placement of materials in this Official Statement, including the appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and this Official Statement, including the appendices, must be considered in its entirety. The captions and headings in this Official Statement are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent, or affect the meaning or construction, of any provisions or sections of this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds is made only by means of this entire Official Statement.

In connection with the offering of the Bonds, the purchasers of the Bonds may over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market price of the Bonds at levels above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, which is managed by S&P Capital IQ, a division of McGraw Hill Financial, and the County takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof. These data are not intended to create a database and do not serve in any way as a substitute for CUSIP Global Services.

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or with any state security agency. The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC or any state securities agency nor has the SEC or any state securities agency passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary may be a criminal offense.



[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Table of Contents

## The Bonds

<u>Purpose of Official Statement</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>The County</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Authorization</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Description</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Registration, Payment and Transfer</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Redemption</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>Security and Sources of Payment</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Purpose of Financing</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Continuing Disclosure</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>Deposits to Escrow Deposit Account</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>Additional Information</u>	<u>8</u>

## Financial Information

<u>Financial Reporting</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>Overview of Revenues and Expenditures</u>	<u>11</u>
<u>Sources of Revenue</u>	<u>17</u>
<u>Local Income, Transfer and Other County Taxes</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund</u>	<u>22</u>
<u>Special Facility Recreation Enterprise Fund</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Broadband Enterprise Fund</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Watershed Protection and Restoration Fund</u>	<u>26</u>
<u>Retirement and Pension Programs</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Other Post Employment Benefits</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>Accounting for Annual and Disability Leave</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>Insurance and Risk Management</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>Investment Policy</u>	<u>31</u>

## Capital Requirements and Debt Management

<u>Capital Projects Fund</u>	<u>33</u>
<u>Board of Education Capital Projects</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>Composition of Debt</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>Capital Budget and Program</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>Debt Management Policy</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>Debt Capacity</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>Description of Debt</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>Overlapping Debt</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Tax Incremental Financing</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Conduit Debt</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Outstanding Long-Term Debt</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>Future Financing Plans</u>	<u>43</u>

## Government and Infrastructure

<u>General</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Government Organizational Chart</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Executive, Administrative,</u>	
<u>Legislative and Education Officials</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>Responsibilities and Services</u>	<u>50</u>

## Economy and Demography

<u>Size and Land Use</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Population</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Education</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Income</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>Housing</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>Economy</u>	<u>63</u>
<u>Columbia</u>	<u>66</u>

## Legal and Miscellaneous

<u>Approval of Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Tax Matters</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Ratings</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>Litigation</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>Independent Auditors</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Financial Advisor</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Verification of Mathematical Computations</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Sale at Public Bidding</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Certificate of County Officials</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Miscellaneous</u>	<u>78</u>

## Appendix A

<u>Form of Bond Counsel Opinions</u>	<u>A-1</u>
--------------------------------------	------------

## Appendix B

<u>Official Notices of Sale</u>	<u>B-1</u>
---------------------------------	------------

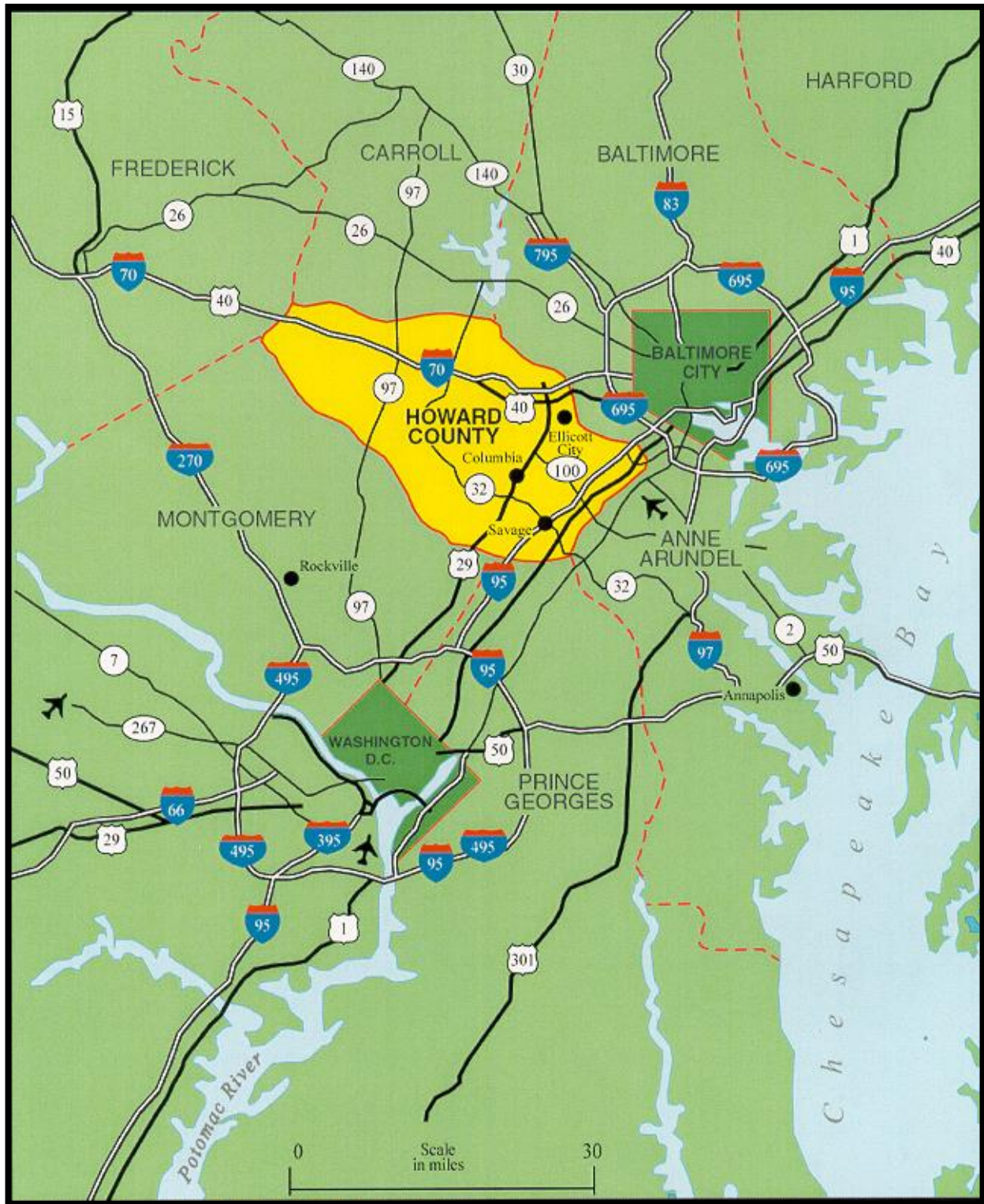
## Appendix C

<u>Continuing Disclosure Agreement</u>	<u>C-1</u>
--	------------

## Appendix D

<u>Bond Amortization Tables</u>	<u>D-1</u>
---------------------------------	------------

# Howard County Regional Location



# The Bonds

## Purpose of Official Statement

This Official Statement provides information regarding Howard County, Maryland (the “County”) and the offering of \$172,245,000\* general obligation bonds (the “Bonds”). The Bonds consist of the following:

- \$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the “Public Improvement Bonds”); and
- \$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the “Metropolitan District Bonds”); and
- \$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds) (the “Taxable Bonds”); and

The Public Improvement Bonds and the Metropolitan District Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the “Tax-Exempt Bonds.”

## The County

Howard County, Maryland is 251 square miles in area and is home to approximately 305,462 residents. The County is located in the State of Maryland (the “State”) between Baltimore, Maryland and Washington, D.C., and at its closest point is less than four miles from the former and 13 miles from the latter. The County was formed in 1851 and bears the name of Colonel John Eager Howard, the fifth Governor of Maryland. The County was predominately agricultural until 1966, when construction began on the new town of Columbia. The County’s population has grown an average of 1.65 percent annually since 2000, and is the third wealthiest in the nation. Under a home rule charter since 1968, the County is governed by an elected county executive (the “County Executive”) and five-member council (the “Council”).

## Authorization

The Public Improvement Bonds and the Taxable Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (“Section 10-203”), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (“Section 19-207”), Section 19-101 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), the Howard County Charter (the “Charter”), certain bond enabling bills of the County Council of Howard County, Maryland (the “Council”), and in accordance with Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted during the 2012 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted during the 2013 Legislative Session and Council Bills No. 1-2015 and No. 50-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session (collectively, the “Bond Ordinance”) and Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session (the “Refunding Ordinance”).

The Metropolitan District Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of Section 10-203, Section 19-207, the Charter, Chapter 991 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland 1943, as amended, Chapter 609 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1945, as amended, Chapter 369 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1963, as amended and Chapter 356 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1965, as amended, certain bond enabling bills of the Council, and in accordance with the Bond Ordinance and Refunding Ordinance.

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## Description

The Bonds are dated and bear interest from their date of delivery (the “Closing Date”), and pay interest on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2016, at the interest rates set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest is calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds are issued as fully-registered bonds without coupons, book-entry form only, and are denominated in integral multiples of \$5,000. The Bonds mature, subject to prior redemption as described herein, on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

## Registration, Payment and Transfer

### Registration through Securities Depository

*The information contained in the following paragraphs of this subsection “Book-Entry Only System” has been extracted from a schedule prepared by The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) entitled “SAMPLE OFFERING DOCUMENT LANGUAGE DESCRIBING BOOK-ENTRY ONLY ISSUANCE.” The County makes no representation as to the completeness or the accuracy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds in principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC

nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the County as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments and any premium on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the County or the Paying Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Direct or Indirect Participant and not of DTC, DTC's nominee, the Paying Agent or the County, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest or premium to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the County or its Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

THE COUNTY CANNOT AND DOES NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT DTC, DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OF DTC WILL DISTRIBUTE TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS (1) PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM ON THE BONDS; (2) CONFIRMATIONS OF THEIR OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN THE BONDS; OR (3) OTHER NOTICES SENT TO DTC OR CEDE & CO., ITS PARTNERSHIP NOMINEE, AS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE BONDS OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS, OR THAT DTC, DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS WILL SERVE AND ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT OR ANY RULES AND PROCEDURES OF DTC.

**Neither the County nor its agents will have any responsibility or obligation to Direct or Indirect Participants or to any Beneficial Owner with respect to 1) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; 2) the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any amount with respect to the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the bonds; 3) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Beneficial Owners; 4) any consent given by DTC or other action taken by DTC as bondholder; or 5) the selection by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any Beneficial Owner to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of Bonds.**

### **Termination of Book-Entry System**

DTC may discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the County or the Director of Finance of the County (the "Director of Finance"), or his successor as registrar for the Bonds (the "Bond Registrar"). In addition, the County Executive may discontinue the book-entry system with DTC. If the County Executive fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the County will deliver replacement Bonds in the form of fully registered certificates, and payments of principal of and interest on such replacement Bonds will be paid in accordance with the terms of the Bond Ordinance. Each Beneficial Owner, upon registration of certificates held in such Beneficial Owner's name, will become a Bondholder. Subject to the further conditions contained in the Bond Ordinance, the Bonds may be transferred or exchanged for one or more Bonds in different authorized denominations upon surrender thereof by the registered owners or their duly authorized representatives. For every transfer and exchange of the Bonds, the registered owner may be charged a

sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with such exchange or transfer.

**Record Dates**

The record dates for the Bonds will be the fifteenth day preceding each interest payment date for the Bonds and the fifteenth day preceding the date of publication of any notice of redemption.

**Redemption**

**Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

The Bonds maturing on February 15, 20\_\_, are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by the County at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption from sinking fund installments becoming due on February 15 of the following years and in the following amounts:

**Bonds Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

Term Bonds Due February 15, 20__		Term Bonds Due February 15, 20__	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment</u>
20__	\$	20__	\$
20__		20__	
20__*		20__*	
*Maturity			

**Optional Redemption**

Bonds maturing on or before February 15, 2026 are not redeemable prior to their stated maturities. Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2027 are subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, at the option of the County, on or at any time after February 15, 2026, in whole or in part, at a redemption price of 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, together with interest accrued to the redemption date.

If less than all of the outstanding Bonds of any series are called for optional redemption, the County will choose the maturities to be redeemed and the principal amount of each such maturity to be redeemed, in its sole discretion. If less than all of such Bonds of any one maturity are called for redemption, then the particular Bonds of such maturity or portions of such Bonds to be redeemed will be chosen by DTC in accordance with its normal and customary procedures (so long as the Bonds are in book-entry form), or by the Bond Registrar, by lot (if the book-entry system has been discontinued). For an optional redemption of term Bonds, the County will choose the mandatory sinking fund redemption installments of such term Bonds to be reduced and the amount of each such reduction, in its sole discretion. The Bonds are redeemable only in integral multiples of \$5,000.

**Notice of Redemption**

A notice calling for redemption of any Bonds will be delivered to DTC not less than 20 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), and otherwise as provided in the Bond Ordinance. If the book-entry system has been discontinued for the Bonds, a notice calling for redemption of any Bonds will be mailed, not less than 20 days prior to the Redemption Date, to all registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed (in whole or in part), at their last addresses appearing on the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar, by first-class mail, postage prepaid. Failure to mail or deliver any such notice or any defect in the notice or its mailing or delivery will not affect the validity of any redemption proceedings. Any redemption notice will specify the series, CUSIP numbers, maturities and interest rates of any Bonds to be redeemed, the date of the notice, the Redemption Date, the redemption price, the name, address and telephone number of the Bond Registrar, and, for a partial redemption, the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds to be redeemed. Such notice will further state that, on the Redemption Date, the Bonds called for redemption will be due and become payable, if sufficient funds are available, at the office of the Bond Registrar, and that, from and after the Redemption Date, interest thereon shall cease to accrue.

On the Redemption Date, if sufficient money to pay the redemption price of Bonds called for redemption and accrued interest on the Bonds are held by the Bond Registrar, such Bonds called for redemption will become due and payable, interest on such Bonds will cease to accrue and the registered owners of such Bonds will have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date.

## **Security and Sources of Payment**

### **General Obligation**

The Bonds are general obligations of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal and interest on such Bonds when due and payable.

### **Public Improvement Bonds and Taxable Bonds**

In each and every fiscal year during which any of the Public Improvement Bonds or the Taxable Bonds are outstanding, the County will levy or cause to be levied ad valorem taxes on real and tangible personal property and on intangible property subject to taxation by the County in an amount sufficient, together with other available funds, to pay the annual interest on the outstanding Public Improvement Bonds and the outstanding Taxable Bonds and to pay the principal of the Public Improvement Bonds and the Taxable Bonds due and payable during the succeeding fiscal year. Without limiting the foregoing, portions of the Public Improvement Bonds and the Taxable Bonds are expected to be paid from transfer tax revenues, school facilities surcharges and building excise taxes on new construction.

### **Metropolitan District Bonds**

The principal of and the interest on the Metropolitan District Bonds are payable from revenues obtained from: (1) special front foot benefit assessments collected by the County on all property in the Metropolitan District (described in more detail under “Government and Infrastructure, Water and Sewer System” herein) directly benefited by water and sewer facilities, (2) special annual ad valorem taxes levied by the County upon assessable property within the Metropolitan District, (3) water and sewer service charges for the use of utilities and charges for the upkeep of water and sewer systems that have a connection with water mains or sewers and (4) water and sewer connection charges. However, in the event such revenues in any fiscal year are insufficient to pay the annual interest on outstanding Metropolitan District Bonds and to pay the principal of the Metropolitan District Bonds due and payable, the County will levy ad valorem taxes on real and tangible personal property and on intangible property subject to taxation by the County in an amount sufficient, together with other available funds, to pay such annual interest and to pay the principal of such Metropolitan District Bonds. The County has never had to levy ad valorem taxes to pay the interest or principal due on Metropolitan District Bonds.

## **Purpose of Financing**

### **Public Improvement Bonds**

The County is issuing the Public Improvement Bonds, to repay all or a portion of the County’s outstanding Consolidated General Obligation Bond Anticipation Tax-Exempt Note, Series 2014 (Public Improvement Projects), to pay costs of issuance of the Public Improvement Bonds, and to provide funds that, together with investment earnings thereon will be sufficient to refund certain of the County’s outstanding general obligation bonds described below (the “Refunded Public Improvement Bonds”) at their respective maturities or optional redemption dates.

**Refunded Public Improvement Bonds\***

<b>Dated Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Principal Amount Being Refinanced</b>	<b>Maturities Being Refinanced</b>	<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>Optional Redemption Price (%)</b>
12/19/2007	\$ 3,430,000	\$ 1,225,000	2/15/2019	2/15/2018	100
4/8/2009	40,010,000	27,770,000	4/15/2024 - 4/15/2029	4/15/2019	100
12/8/2009	77,740,000	23,605,000	8/15/2020 - 8/15/2022	8/15/2019	100
3/16/2010	32,265,000	14,125,000	2/15/2021 - 2/15/2023	2/15/2020	100
3/9/2011	91,555,000	77,540,000	2/15/2020 - 2/15/2031	2/15/2019	100
11/17/2011	152,585,000	91,620,000	8/15/2022 - 8/15/2031	8/15/2021	100
3/20/2012	31,800,000	25,600,000	2/15/2021 - 2/15/2032	2/15/2020	100
3/19/2013	84,860,000	63,375,000	2/15/2022 - 2/15/2033	2/15/2021	100
4/3/2014	111,410,000	76,445,000	2/15/2023 - 2/15/2034	2/15/2022	100

**Metropolitan District Bonds**

The County is issuing the Metropolitan District Bonds to repay all or a portion of the County’s outstanding General Obligation Bond Anticipation Tax-Exempt Note, Series 2014 (Metropolitan District Projects), to pay costs of issuance of the Metropolitan District Bonds, and to provide funds that, together with investment earnings thereon will be sufficient to refund certain of the County’s outstanding general obligation bonds described below (the “Refunded Metropolitan District Bonds”) at their respective maturities or optional redemption dates.

**Refunded Metropolitan District Bonds\***

<b>Dated Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Principal Amount Refinanced</b>	<b>Maturities Being Refinanced</b>	<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>Optional Redemption Price (%)</b>
3/15/2007	\$ 5,975,000	\$ 5,720,000	2/15/2025 - 2/15/2037	2/15/2017	100
12/19/2007	9,190,000	8,210,000	2/15/20019 - 2/15/2029	2/15/2018	100
2/27/2008	2,385,000	2,385,000	2/15/2026 - 2/15/2038	2/15/2016	100
4/8/2009	20,245,000	15,700,000	4/15/2020 - 4/15/2029	4/15/2019	100
12/8/2009	7,045,000	6,115,000	8/15/2021 - 8/15/2030	8/15/2019	100
3/9/2011	45,155,000	41,865,000	2/15/2020 - 2/15/2041	2/15/2019	100
11/17/2011	29,445,000	18,445,000	8/15/2022 - 8/15/2041	8/15/2021	100
3/20/2012	17,645,000	15,125,000	2/15/2021 - 2/15/2037	2/15/2020	100
3/19/2013	34,730,000	25,870,000	2/15/2022 - 2/15/2038	2/15/2021	100
4/3/2014	20,055,000	13,530,000	2/15/2023 - 2/15/2044	2/15/2022	100

**Taxable Bonds**

The County is issuing the Taxable Bonds to finance a portion of the costs of County capital projects and to pay costs of issuance related to the issuance of the Taxable Bonds.

\*SUBJECT TO MARKET CONDITIONS AT THE TIME OF SALE, THE SERIES, MATURITIES AND PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS OF REFUNDED BONDS TO BE REFUNDED MAY CHANGE AND THE COUNTY MAY DETERMINE TO REFUND ALL, SOME OR NONE OF THE REFUNDED BONDS LISTED IN THIS SECTION. THERE CAN BE NO ASSURANCE THAT ANY OF THE REFUNDED BONDS LISTED IN THIS SECTION WILL BE REFUNDED.

## Sources and Uses

The following table identifies the sources and uses of funds in this financing.

Sources	CPI 2016	CPI 2016	Metro 2016	Total
	Series A	Series B	Series A	
Par Amount.....	\$135,965,000	\$1,755,000	\$34,525,000	\$172,245,000
Premium.....	25,204,780	-	6,054,897	\$31,259,677
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$161,169,780</b>	<b>\$1,755,000</b>	<b>\$40,579,897</b>	<b>\$203,504,677</b>
<b>Uses</b>				
Project Fund Deposit.....	\$ -	\$ 1,730,000	\$ -	\$ 1,730,000
Bond Anticipation Note Redemption	82,457,000	-	22,543,000	\$105,000,000
Escrow Fund Deposit.....	77,720,696	-	17,778,491	\$95,499,187
Issuance Costs*.....	992,084	25,000	258,406	\$1,275,490
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$161,169,780</b>	<b>\$1,755,000</b>	<b>\$40,579,897</b>	<b>\$203,504,677</b>

\*Issuance costs include Rating Agency Fees, Underwriter's Discount, Financial Advisor Fees, Bond Counsel Fees, and other costs of issuance. Table may not add due to rounding.

## Continuing Disclosure

In order to enable the bidders for the Bonds to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12"), the County will execute and deliver, on or before the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"). The form of this agreement is included in Appendix C of this Official Statement. Certain of the events listed in Section 4(a) of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement have been included for purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 but are not relevant for the Bonds. Those events relate to debt service reserves, credit enhancements and liquidity providers, and property or other collateral. During the last five years, the County has not failed to comply in any material respect with the terms and provisions of previous continuing disclosure agreements entered into in order to comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

## Deposits to Escrow Deposit Account

On the Closing Date, a portion of the proceeds of the Public Improvement Bonds and the Metropolitan District Bonds and the other moneys of the County designated for such purpose will be deposited by the Director of Finance with \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Escrow Deposit Agent") in a single trust fund (the "Escrow Deposit Account"), to be established under an Escrow Deposit Agreement to be entered into between the County and the Escrow Deposit Agent (the "Escrow Deposit Agreement"). The Escrow Deposit Agent will apply all or part of the funds so deposited in the Escrow Deposit Account to purchase United States Treasury or obligations guaranteed by United States of America (hereinafter referred to as the "Government Obligations").

The Government Obligations on deposit in the Escrow Deposit Account will mature in stated fixed amounts as to principal and interest at such times as will, together with cash on hand, be sufficient, without reinvestment, (a) to pay the interest on the Refunded Public Improvement Bonds and Refunded Metropolitan District Bonds (together the "Refunded Bonds") until the specified optional redemption dates and (b) to redeem the Refunded Bonds on their respective optional redemption dates at the redemption prices set forth in the tables captioned "Refunded Public Improvement Bonds" and "Refunded Metropolitan District Bonds" under "Purpose of Financing" herein. Also see "Verification of Mathematical Computations" herein. The Government Obligations and cash, if any, on deposit in the Escrow Deposit Account will be used for the payment of the principal of and redemption premium (if any) and interest on the Refunded Bonds, and are not available for the payment of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Public Improvement Bonds, the Metropolitan District Bonds or any other obligations of the County.

## **Additional Information**

This Official Statement speaks only as of the date appearing on the cover page, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Questions regarding this Official Statement should be directed to the Director of Finance at the address and telephone number listed on the inside of the cover page. The full text of the Bond Ordinance, the Refunding Ordinance and the County's latest comprehensive annual financial report and budget are available from the Director of Finance for the cost of reproducing such material or at [www.howardcountymd.gov](http://www.howardcountymd.gov) or on the MSRB's EMMA website.

# Financial Information

## Financial Reporting

### Basis of Accounting

The County's audited basic financial statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 can be found at <http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits> in the Financial Information section of the Department of Finance webpage. These statements were audited by CohnReznick, independent certified public accountants, to the extent stated in their report. The accounting and financial reporting policies of the County conform to generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") as applicable to governmental units.

The County's accounts are organized on the basis of funds. Fund types include (1) the General Fund, which is the general operating fund of the County, (2) Special Revenue Funds, which account for specific revenues that by law are designated for particular activities, (3) Proprietary Funds, which include the enterprise funds that account for the County's water and sewer, broadband, storm water and golf course operations, and (4) Capital Projects Funds, which account for construction or acquisition of fixed assets, (5) Debt Service Funds, which account for the accumulation of resources which have been restricted, committed or assigned, (6) Internal Service Funds used to account for goods and services furnished by one County department to another, (7) Trust and Agency Funds used to account for resources held in a custodial capacity.

The financial data for the Board of Education of Howard County (the "Board of Education"), the Howard County Library (the "Library"), Howard Community College (the "Community College") and the Howard County Housing Commission (the "Housing Commission," and collectively, the "Component Units") are discretely presented in the government-wide statements to emphasize their legal separation from the County. However, the County is responsible for levying taxes and has budgetary control over the Component Units.

The County's comprehensive annual financial report ("CAFR") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 was awarded the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting by the Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada ("GFOA"). To receive this highest recognition from GFOA, a government unit's CAFR must be easily readable, efficiently organized and satisfy both GAAP and legal requirements. The County has received this certificate for each fiscal year since 1976 and has submitted its CAFR for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 to GFOA for another certificate.

### Budget

The County's budget includes an operating and a capital budget. The operating budget is derived from programs detailing the nature, volume and cost of work to be performed by each of the County's agencies. This element of the budget includes revenues estimated to be received during and expenditures recommended for the ensuing fiscal year, surpluses or deficits estimated for the current fiscal year and debt service requirements. The operating budget also projects summaries of revenues and expenditures for the ensuing five fiscal years.

The capital budget describes each capital project proposed in the ensuing fiscal year and receipts anticipated from all borrowings and other sources for such projects. The capital budget also proposes capital projects to be undertaken in the ensuing five fiscal years and the means of financing such projects. (See "Capital Requirements and Debt Management, Capital Budget and Program" herein.)

The County's budget for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was awarded the Distinguished Budget Presentation Award by GFOA. To receive this award, a government unit must publish a budget document that meets program criteria as a policy document, operations guide, financial plan and communication device. The County has received this certificate for each fiscal year since 1994.

The County Executive must submit a capital budget and an operating budget to the Council by April 1 and April 21, respectively. The Council may decrease or delete any budgetary item, except those mandated by State law and

provisions to pay outstanding debt service or eliminate cash deficits. The Council has no power to alter revenue estimates or increase any recommended expenditures, except as expressly provided in State law. After enacting the operating budget and adopting the capital budget, the Council must then levy taxes required to balance budget revenues and expenditures. If a new operating budget is not enacted by the Council before June 2 in any fiscal year, the operating budget proposed by the County Executive stands adopted and funds for expenditures stand appropriated.

No agency of the County may incur any liability in excess of the amounts appropriated for the same general classification of expenditure in the budget. Any such liability incurred, except for small purchases, must first have funds for the designated purpose certified as available by the Director of Finance. The Council, upon the request of the County Executive, may approve transfers between projects in the capital budget and supplemental operating budgets funded from the contingency reserve and from unappropriated funds in emergencies. After April 1 of each year, the Council, upon the request of the County Executive, may approve transfers between departments in the operating budget; the County Executive has authority to make operating budget transfers within a department at any time without approval of the Council.

Surplus revenues in any fiscal year must be appropriated into the budget stabilization account, also known as the Rainy Day Fund, until its balance equals seven percent of the audited General Fund expenditures for the prior fiscal year. Money in the fund may be used only for emergencies or to cover significant revenue shortfalls during a fiscal year that the County Executive determines cannot be offset by reducing expenditures. Surplus revenues not required for the Rainy Day Fund must be used to fund capital projects, reduce existing County debt or fund appropriations for non-recurring expenses, unless otherwise determined by a vote of two-thirds of the members of the Council.

To finance capital projects from borrowing, the Council adopts a bond issue authorization ordinance pursuant to enabling laws. Such ordinances are not subject to referendum, nor to executive veto. Any contract, lease or other obligation providing for payment of funds after the end of the fiscal year in which such obligation is made must be approved by ordinance. No contract for the purchase of real or leasehold property may be entered into unless funds therefor are included in the capital budget. No obligations of the County may be authorized in any fiscal year for any capital project not included in the capital budget.

## Government-Wide Full Accrual Reporting

In 2013, the County implemented Statement No. 65 issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB Statement 65”). The positive total net position shown below as of June 30, 2015, reflects the County’s commitment to maintaining infrastructure assets and its tradition of providing substantial pay-go funding for capital outlays.

### Summary of Net Position

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
NET POSITION			
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	\$ 754,407,588	\$ 410,168,067	\$1,164,575,655
Restricted	100,314,009	48,241,852	148,555,861
Unrestricted	(942,920,000)	107,862,198	(835,057,802)
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ (88,198,403)</b>	<b>\$ 566,272,117</b>	<b>\$ 478,073,714</b>

It is important to note that although counties in the State of Maryland issue debt for the construction of schools, the school buildings are owned by each county’s Public School System. The County also funds projects for Howard Community College and for intersection improvements to State owned roads. As of June 30, 2015, the outstanding debt for public school buildings was \$461 million and \$83.5 million for community college buildings. The negative unrestricted net position for governmental activities reflects the imbalance of liabilities, without corresponding assets, as well as the County’s Net OPEB Obligation of \$380.9 million. Ownership of school buildings no longer needed for educational purposes reverts to the County. The net value of buildings, improvements and construction in progress owned by the Board of Education was \$1.13 billion and \$196.7 million for those owned by Howard Community College. If those assets were included in the County’s financial statements, the unrestricted net position for governmental activities would increase from negative \$942.9 million to positive \$384.8 million.

The schedule below shows the value of net assets resulting from operations in fiscal year 2015 for governmental and business activities combined.

### Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Revenues	\$ 1,237,794,815	\$ 160,478,281	\$ 1,398,273,096
Expenses	1,289,640,936	103,741,541	1,393,382,477
Increase in net position before transfers	(51,846,121)	56,736,740	4,890,619
Transfers	3,696,843	(3,696,843)	-
Increase in net position after transfers	(48,149,278)	53,039,897	4,890,619
Adjustments to restate net position*	(76,098,186)	(1,951,537)	(78,049,723)
Net Position - July 1, 2014	36,049,061	515,183,757	551,232,818
Net Position - June 30, 2015	\$ (88,198,403)	\$ 566,272,117	\$ 478,073,714

\* GASB 68 required pension liability recognition.

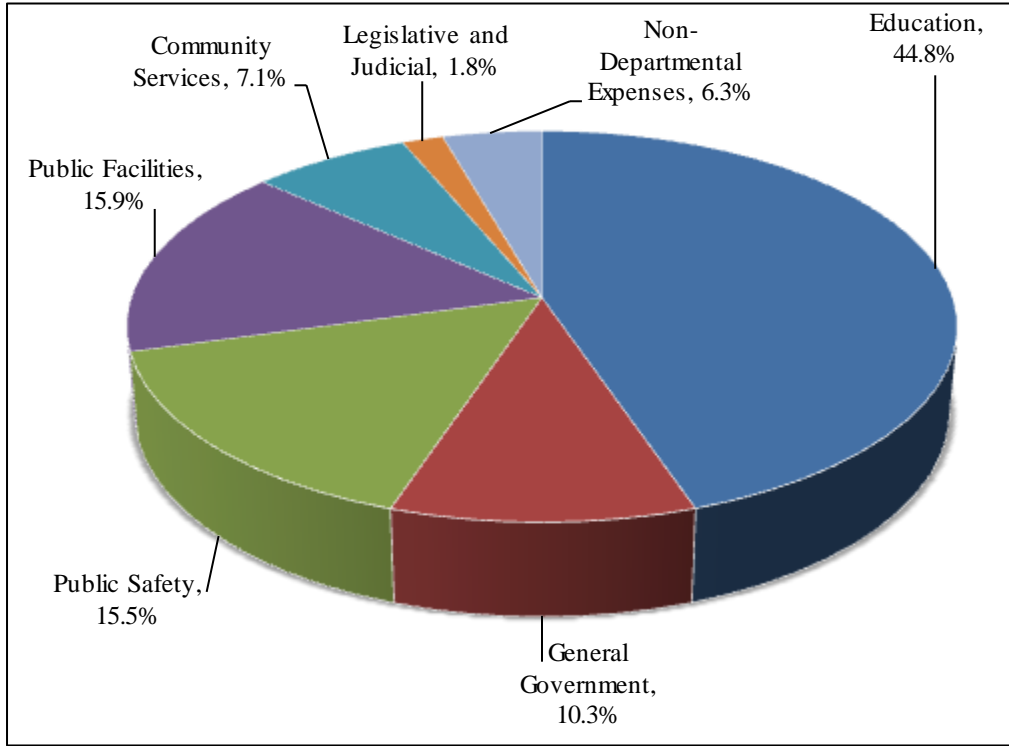
## Overview of Revenues and Expenditures

The largest fund in the County's basic financial statements, the General Fund, records receipt of taxes and other revenues not directed by law into other funds and payment of all operating costs of County government and services. Transfers from the General Fund and revenues from other government agencies (particularly the State) provide most of the revenues for the County's Board of Education, Library, Community College and Housing Commission, each of which is a Component Unit.

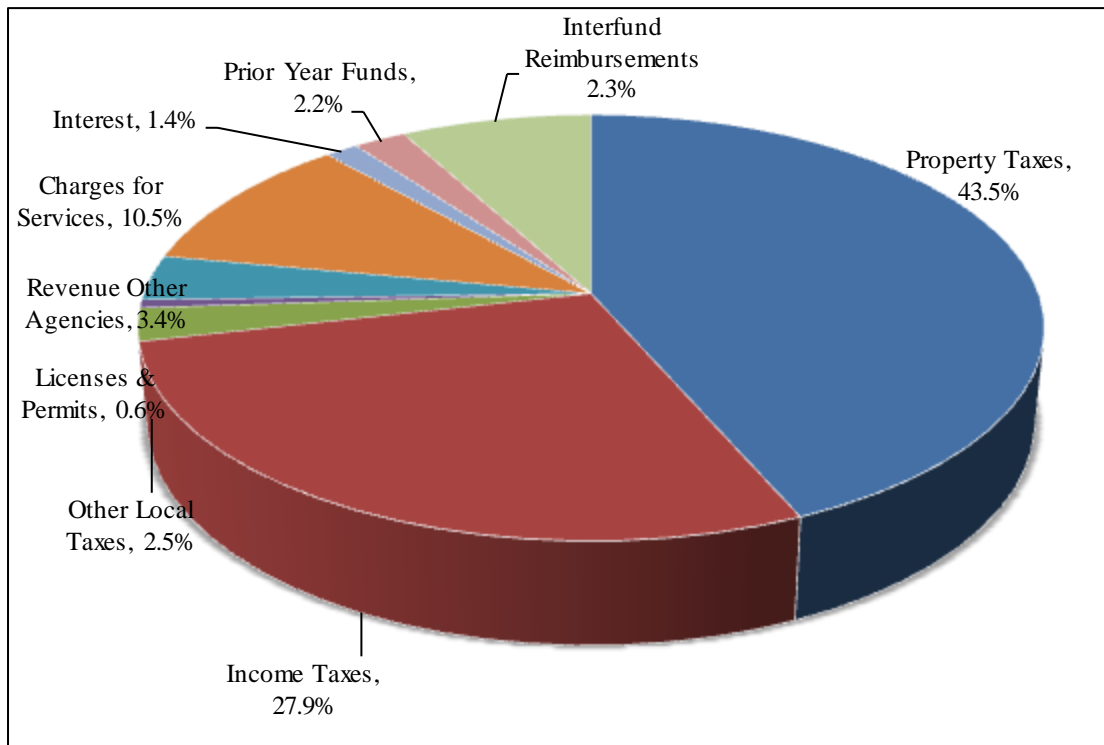
Special Revenue Funds account for specific revenues that by law are designated for particular functions or activities. The County uses Special Revenue Funds as a way of linking fees or taxes paid by residents with benefits or services received by them. Special Revenue Funds deal with management and construction of public housing, preservation of agricultural land, account for fire district activities, record categorical grants received from federal, State and local sources, account for the County's portion of the local health department, support user-funded recreation and parks programs, account for speed enforcement programs, watershed protection and restoration projects, and provide for the collection and disposal of solid waste, including the County landfill.

The charts below present the composition of services funded from the General Fund and Special Revenue Funds, budgeted in fiscal year 2015, and the sources of funding for such services.

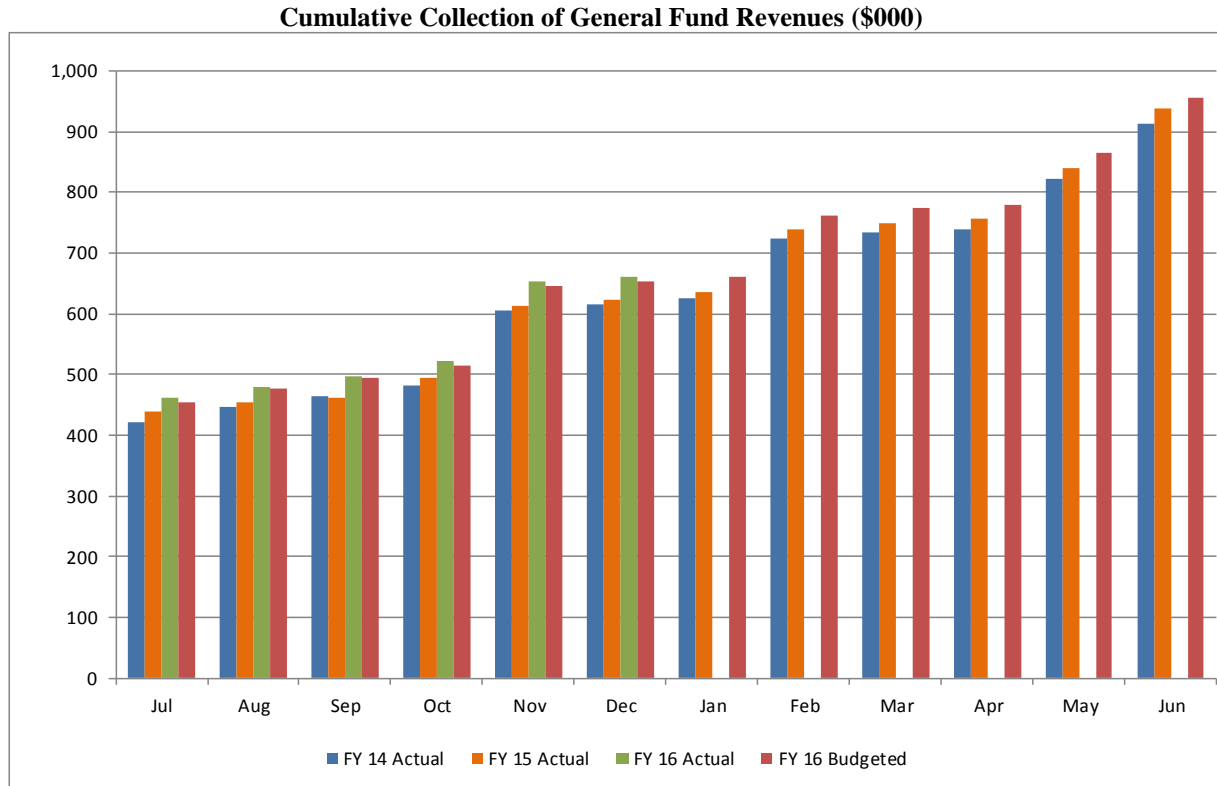
**Services Funded from General Fund and Special Revenue Funds**



**Sources of Revenue for General Fund and Special Revenue Funds**



The revenues collected by the County each month are determined by the tax rates and fee levels established at the beginning of the fiscal year and the value of the bases during the year on which taxes and fees are collected. Property taxes are collected primarily during the County's first and second quarters; income taxes are received from the State following the end of each quarter. The chart below presents General Fund revenues received for the past five fiscal years.



Based on preliminary estimates, the County is anticipating a surplus for Fiscal Year 2015. We expect to end the year with a positive fund balance. No decisions regarding commitment or assignments of Fund Balance have been made at this time.

The following table presents the activity in the General Fund for fiscal years 2011 through 2015 on a budgetary basis, along with the annual budget adopted for fiscal year 2016.

**Statement of General Fund Revenues and Expenditures (Budgetary Basis) (000) <sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30					Budget
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
<b>Tax Revenues</b>						
Local property taxes	\$ 437,598	\$ 441,680	\$ 448,065	\$ 459,016	\$ 476,160	\$ 490,707
Local income taxes	315,354	357,347	374,358	392,661	394,985	407,367
Other local taxes	20,317	23,414	29,354	27,172	30,423	29,307
State shared taxes	1,089	780	1,422	1,247	1,532	1,532
<b>Total Taxes</b>	<b>\$ 774,358</b>	<b>\$ 823,222</b>	<b>\$ 853,199</b>	<b>\$ 880,096</b>	<b>\$ 903,100</b>	<b>\$ 928,911</b>
<b>Other Revenues</b>						
State grants	5,655	5,545	5,188	7,348	6,513	7,142
Charges for services	11,052	11,997	13,960	13,966	13,616	12,255
Interest on investments	782	629	686	589	602	11,420
Licenses and permits	5,647	5,787	6,456	6,696	6,586	8,912
Interfund reimbursements	31,779	26,782	26,977	33,310	36,884	39,207
Fines and forfeitures	3,004	3,051	2,717	2,883	3,078	4,007
Appropriation from fund balance	-	-	-	14,734	39,770	450
Return of funding from component units	817	818	818	818	351	-
Miscellaneous revenues	2,499	2,571	3,608	2,902	2,565	-
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 835,592</b>	<b>\$ 880,402</b>	<b>\$ 913,610</b>	<b>\$ 963,343</b>	<b>\$1,013,065</b>	<b>\$1,012,304</b>
<b>Expenditures</b>						
General government	19,703	22,460	23,280	37,976	42,745	26,538
Legislative and judicial	19,759	20,865	21,006	22,138	23,892	26,001
Public works	61,386	63,666	65,576	69,497	71,939	61,823
Public safety	90,613	96,692	100,704	109,363	114,602	120,994
Recreation and parks	12,791	14,358	15,155	17,044	19,005	19,603
Health	9,004	9,184	9,396	8,191	7,784	8,181
Community services	14,408	15,954	16,885	19,728	21,575	22,937
Education	489,904	495,778	509,478	526,617	561,440	575,145
Libraries	15,230	16,433	16,961	17,676	18,842	18,842
Debt service:						
Principal payment on debt	52,310	56,630	52,335	58,415	58,735	63,446
Interest payment on debt	32,475	34,951	38,276	39,138	40,157	39,908
Capital improvements	-	10,546	15,131	25,560	17,351	4,450
OPEB funding <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	3,827	12,000	15,000	10,000
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 817,582</b>	<b>\$ 857,518</b>	<b>\$ 888,012</b>	<b>\$ 963,343</b>	<b>\$1,013,065</b>	<b>\$ 997,868</b>
Excess Revenues over Expenditures	18,010	22,885	25,598	-	-	14,436
Transfers Out	(205)	(3,057)	(3,852)	-	-	-
Less Appropriation from Fund Balance	-	-	-	(14,734)	(39,770)	(450)
Plus Lapsed Encumbrances	2,233	1,286	584	-	-	-
Beginning Fund Balance	74,812	94,850	115,963	138,294	123,560	92,318
Adjustment to Beginning Balance	-	-	-	-	8,528	-
<b>Ending Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 94,850</b>	<b>\$ 115,963</b>	<b>\$ 138,294</b>	<b>\$ 123,560</b>	<b>\$ 92,318</b>	<b>\$ 106,304</b>

(1) The information in this table is presented in the same format as set forth in the County's Operating Budget and should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

(2) Funding was in addition to annual pay-go budget.

The following table presents the activity in all Special Revenue Funds for fiscal years 2011 through 2015 on a budgetary basis, along with the annual budget adopted for fiscal year 2016.

**Statement of Special Revenue Funds Revenues and Expenditures (Budgetary Basis)(000)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30					Budget 2016
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	
<b>Revenues</b>						
Property taxes	\$ 66,427	\$ 62,548	\$ 78,258	\$ 80,304	\$ 83,233	\$ 86,819
Other local taxes	8,027	9,840	9,578	10,244	11,774	10,650
Revenues from other governmental agencies	18,877	21,971	18,641	16,463	14,724	0
Charges for services	39,685	38,185	38,362	40,483	42,039	43,547
Interest on investments <sup>(2)</sup>	2,081	8,993	(1,258)	1,637	2,235	3,443
Rental of property	197	196	159	178	112	610
Miscellaneous revenues	878	1,480	3,020	5,470	8,374	778
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 136,172</b>	<b>\$ 143,213</b>	<b>\$ 146,761</b>	<b>\$ 154,779</b>	<b>\$ 162,492</b>	<b>\$ 145,846</b>
<b>Other Sources of Financial Resources</b>						
Operating transfers in	13,204	10,199	10,404	8,398	8,442	10,640
Appropriation from fund balance	203	-	-	-	-	826
<b>Total Revenues and Other Sources of Financial Resources</b>	<b>\$ 149,580</b>	<b>\$ 153,412</b>	<b>\$ 157,164</b>	<b>\$ 163,177</b>	<b>\$ 170,933</b>	<b>\$ 157,312</b>
<b>Expenditures and Encumbrances</b>						
Public safety	65,295	71,576	75,127	83,002	91,456	81,807
Recreation and parks	11,421	13,350	15,347	17,755	17,463	22,475
Health	10,481	8,408	10,357	14,705	11,719	9,477
Environmental	22,281	22,916	23,902	24,840	30,562	25,275
Community services and intergovernmental	19,373	17,797	16,009	17,013	18,780	11,859
Capital improvements	-	4,289	-	4,513	664	2,165
Debt service:						
Principal payment on debt <sup>(3)</sup>	151	1,752	1,927	2,018	2,451	3,364
Interest payment on debt	4,716	5,227	5,478	5,417	5,439	7,559
<b>Total Expenditures and Encumbrances</b>	<b>\$ 133,719</b>	<b>\$ 145,315</b>	<b>\$ 148,146</b>	<b>\$ 169,263</b>	<b>\$ 178,534</b>	<b>\$ 163,982</b>
<b>Other Uses of Financial Resources</b>						
Operating transfers out	7,233	2,137	4,834	3,593	1,953	10,721
<b>Total Expenditures and Other Uses of Financial Resources</b>	<b>\$ 140,951</b>	<b>\$ 147,451</b>	<b>\$ 152,980</b>	<b>\$ 172,856</b>	<b>\$ 180,487</b>	<b>\$ 174,703</b>
Excess Revenues and Other Sources of Financial Resources over Expenditures and Encumbrances and Other Uses of Financial Resources	8,628	5,961	4,185	(9,679)	(9,554)	(17,391)
Less Appropriation from Fund Balance	(203)	-	-	-	-	(826)
Beginning Fund Balance	117,756	126,181	132,802	136,987	127,308	117,754
<b>Ending Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 126,181</b>	<b>\$ 132,142</b>	<b>\$ 136,987</b>	<b>\$ 127,308</b>	<b>\$ 117,754</b>	<b>\$ 99,537</b>

(1) The information in this table should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits)

(2) The recognition of a \$3,879,178 decrease in the fair value of investments of the Agricultural Land Preservation Fund caused negative Interest Income in FY2013.

(3) Principal payments increased due to the change to equal annual principal payments in Agricultural Land Preservation Program Installment Purchase Agreements.

The following table presents the Component Units' activity for the last five fiscal years on a GAAP basis, which is not comparable to General Fund and Special Revenue Funds statements prepared on a budgetary basis.

**Statement of Component Units Revenues and Expenses (GAAP Basis)(000)<sup>(1)</sup>**

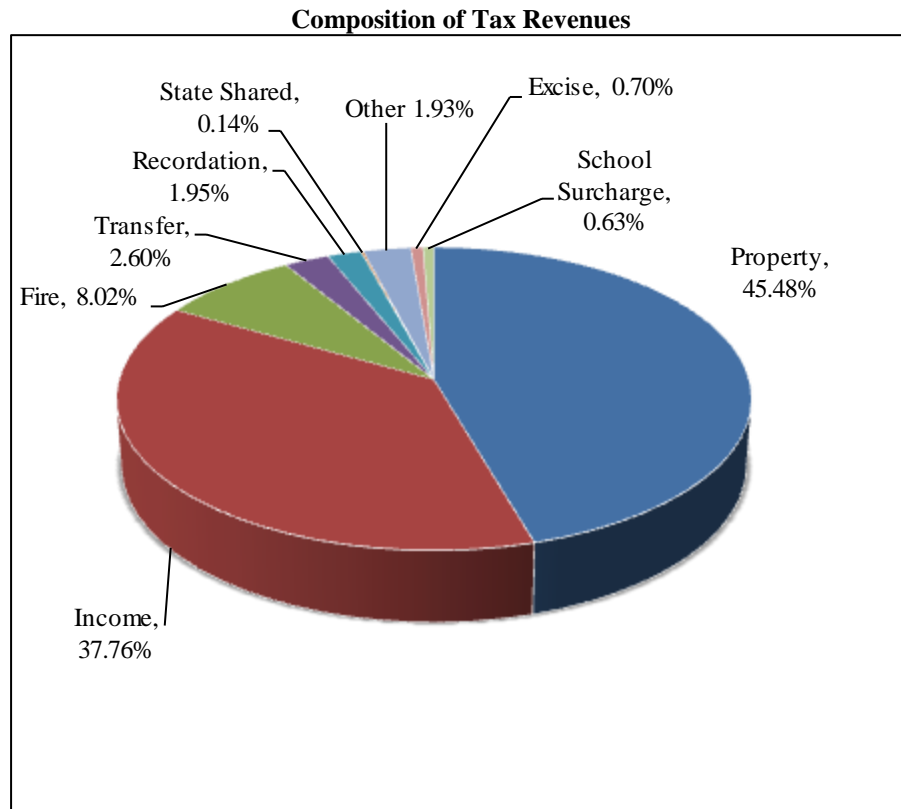
	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Revenues from other agencies	\$ 449,137	\$ 446,432	\$ 473,537	\$ 473,608	\$ 482,346
Charges for services	57,223	72,851	58,704	59,782	\$ 67,204
Interest on investments	1,183	272	967	1,386	\$ 536
Fines and forfeitures	-	-	-	-	\$ -
Miscellaneous	5,699	10,651	15,720	10,782	\$ 14,007
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 513,242</b>	<b>\$ 530,206</b>	<b>\$ 548,928</b>	<b>\$ 545,557</b>	<b>\$ 564,093</b>
<b>Other Sources of Financial Resources:</b>					
Operating transfers from primary government	509,222	513,653	527,655	544,594	579,766
<b>Total Revenues and Other Sources of Financial Resources</b>	<b>\$ 1,022,464</b>	<b>\$ 1,043,859</b>	<b>\$ 1,076,582</b>	<b>\$ 1,090,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,143,859</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Education	848,396	809,411	835,071	898,441	946,956
Libraries	19,841	21,663	20,424	21,929	22,275
Housing	8,026	18,725	19,366	23,104	29,641
Capital improvements	93,532	106,316	126,182	103,131	102,488
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 969,795</b>	<b>\$ 956,115</b>	<b>\$ 1,001,043</b>	<b>\$ 1,046,605</b>	<b>\$ 1,101,360</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources of Financial Resources over Expenditures <sup>(2)</sup>	52,669	87,744	75,540	43,546	42,499
Beginning Net Assets	1,093,102	1,145,770	1,233,514	1,308,611	1,352,157
Adjustment to restate net assets	-	-	(443)	-	(35,693)
<b>Ending Net Assets, GAAP Basis</b>	<b>\$ 1,145,770</b>	<b>\$ 1,233,514</b>	<b>\$ 1,308,611</b>	<b>\$ 1,352,157</b>	<b>\$ 1,358,962</b>

(1) Excludes the Internal Service Funds.

## Sources of Revenue

### Overview of Tax Revenues

The chart below presents the composition of the County's budgeted tax revenues for fiscal year 2016.



### Local Property Taxes

#### Assessments

The assessment of all real and tangible personal property for purposes of property taxation by the County is solely the responsibility of the State Department of Assessment and Taxation, an independent State agency. Assessment records and tax rolls are maintained in each county seat and in Baltimore City. Real property is valued at market value ("full cash value") and active farm property is assessed at \$500 per acre. Personal property owned by a business is assessed annually by the State based on returns filed by April 15 for property owned as of January 1 of that year.

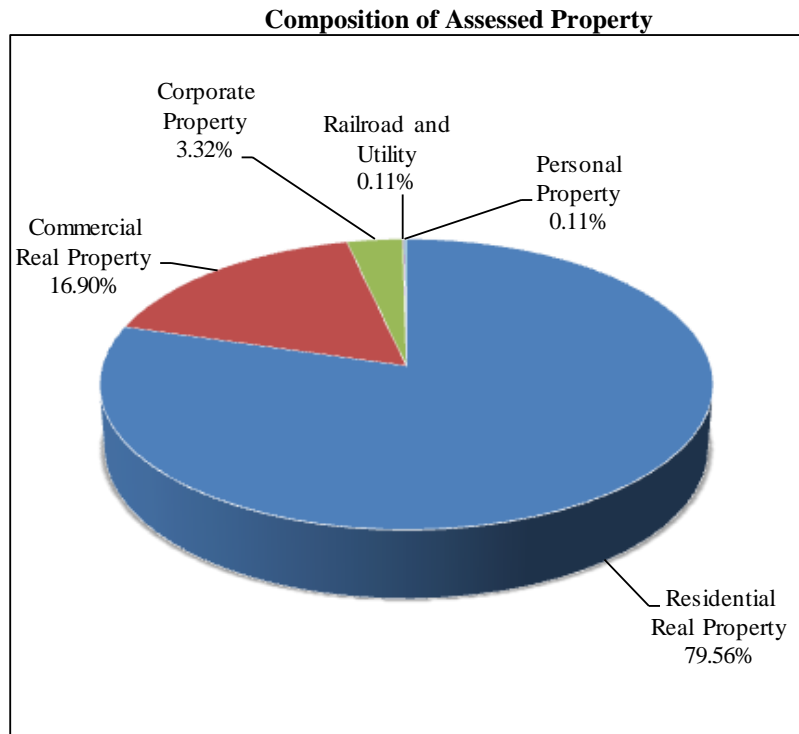
#### Property Tax Credit Programs

Under State law, certain owners who occupy residential property receive tax credits against local property taxes. The effect of the homestead property tax credit is to limit property tax increases payable as a result of increases in assessed values. State law permits a maximum increase of 10 percent in assessed value annually, but the County has elected to reduce that percentage to five percent. The County granted \$19.6 million of such tax credits in fiscal year 2015 and estimates \$11.7 million will be granted in fiscal year 2016.

A State-mandated tax credit is granted to certain property owners with lower incomes. The credit is calculated using a scale that establishes a maximum property tax liability for various income levels. The credit is reimbursed to the County by the State; for fiscal year 2015, the County received \$3,426,195. In fiscal year 2015 the County granted a supplemental credit to certain property owners with lower incomes. This credit amounted to \$38,910. The County also grants a tax credit for homeowners 70 years of age and older who fall into certain income and asset categories. In the fiscal year 2015, senior credits were issued in the amount of \$500,657.

## Assessed Value, Property Tax Rates and Property Tax Levies

The chart below presents the composition of the County's assessable base of both real and personal property in fiscal year 2015.



The following table presents the assessed value of all taxable property in the County for the last five fiscal years, the County tax rates and the tax levy in each of those years. The County has exempted manufacturers' and warehousing inventories and manufacturers' machinery, tools and equipment from local property taxation. Assessed values of tax-exempt properties owned by Federal, State and County governments, churches, charities, schools, fraternal organizations, cemeteries, fire companies, disabled veterans and the blind, aggregating approximately \$26.5 million as of June 30, 2015, are not included in the table below.

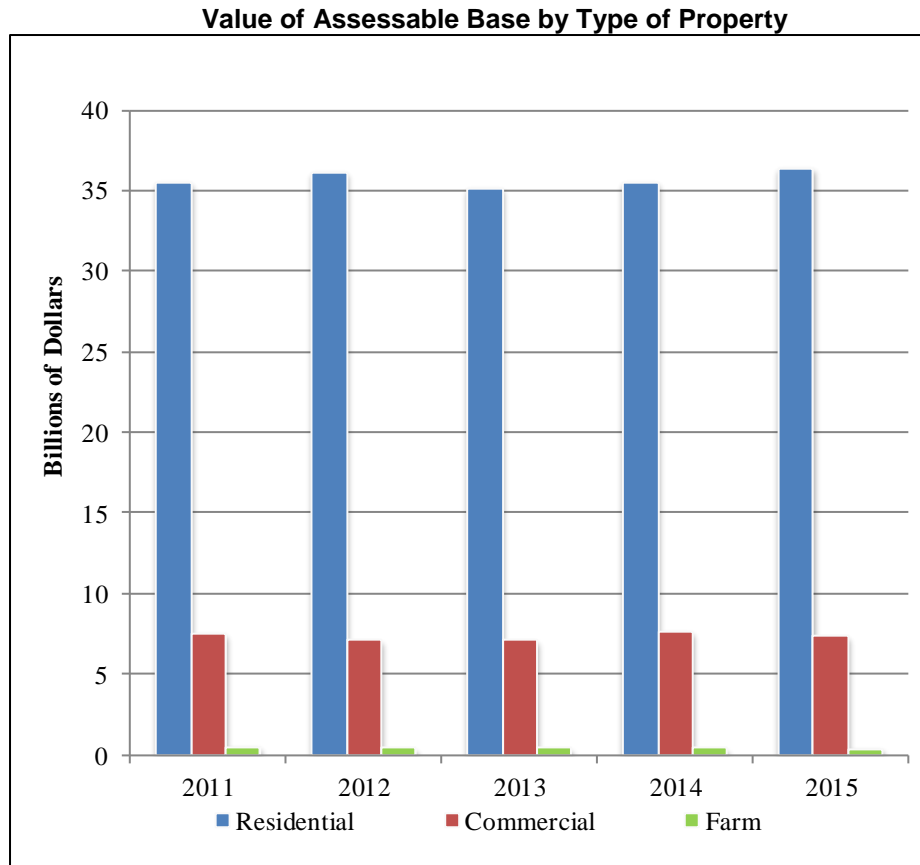
### Assessed Values, Tax Rates and Tax Levies

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Assessed Value(000)					
Real property	\$46,518,265	\$43,621,862	\$42,639,732	\$42,990,610	\$44,112,719
Personal property	32,592	33,927	42,319	41,670	49,749
Railroads and public utilities	49,080	49,205	55,804	49,790	51,966
Corporations	1,542,114	1,472,526	1,463,231	1,470,072	1,516,731
<b>Total Assessable Base</b>	<b>48,142,051</b>	<b>45,177,520</b>	<b>44,201,085</b>	<b>44,552,141</b>	<b>45,731,164</b>
County Tax Rate:					
Real Property	1.014	1.014	1.014	1.014	1.014
Personal Property	2.535	2.535	2.535	2.535	2.535
County Tax Levy (000) <sup>(1)</sup>	511,314	479,562	470,118	473,132	473,132
Fire District Tax Rate					
Real property	.13550/.11550	.13550/.11551	0.17600	0.17600	0.17600
Personal property	.33875/.28875	.33875/.28876	0.44000	0.44000	0.44000
Fire Tax Levy (000)	66,319	62,411	81,598	82,123	84,285

(1) Excludes payments in lieu of taxes, additions and abatements, interest on taxes, discounts on taxes, various tax credits and tax levies on any tax-exempt property.

The fire district tax is levied on the assessable base within the County’s fire district. Proceeds of the tax are distributed to the Fire Tax Reserve Fund, a Special Revenue Fund, to fund operations, equipment and buildings.

As presented in the following chart, the value of commercial/industrial property decreased approximately 2% over the last five fiscal years, agricultural property values decreased approximately 23.5% and residential real property values increased approximately 2.5%.



The County estimates that the assessed value of all taxable property in the County for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016 will be approximately \$46.9 billion. The County’s real property tax rate for fiscal year 2016 is \$1.014 per \$100 of full cash value for real property and \$2.535 per \$100 of assessed value for personal property owned by businesses. In fiscal year 2016, the total property tax revenue budgeted for the General Fund is \$490.7 million, or a 3.8 percent increase from the amount budgeted in FY 2015.

**Property Tax Collection**

County taxes are due and payable as of July 1 of each fiscal year, except that real property taxes on principal residences and on small business properties are due and payable in two installments as of July 1 and December 1 of each fiscal year. A discount of 0.5 percent is allowed on payments made in July. The County records property tax revenues as the taxes are billed. Over the last five years, the County has collected virtually all of the property taxes levied.

When taxes become delinquent, combined interest and penalty at the rate of 1.5 percent per month are charged for each month or fraction thereof that taxes due remain unpaid for the current year. Delinquent taxes are satisfied, after prior notice of delinquency, at public auction conducted by the Director of Finance prior to the end of the fiscal year of billing. The net receivables uncollected 60 days after year-end are recorded as deferred revenues. Personal property taxes receivable are charged off as uncollectible after all collection means are exhausted.

The table below presents information with respect to the County's tax levies and tax collections for fiscal years 2011 through 2015.

**Total Property Tax Levies and Collections (000)**

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Total Tax Levy (1)	Current Year's Taxes		Taxes Collected		Delinquent Taxes Amount	As % of Current Year's Tax Levy
		Collection Year of Levy		(Current and Delinquent)			
		Amount	%	Amount	%		
2015	\$569,892	\$564,922	99.13	\$564,922	99.13	\$4,970	0.87
2014	555,255	550,756	99.19	554,695	99.90	560	0.10
2013	551,717	547,732	99.28	551,320	99.93	396	0.07
2012	541,973	540,660	99.76	541,594	99.93	379	0.07
2011	577,633	574,829	99.51	577,335	99.95	299	0.05

(1) Total tax levy represents the original property tax levy, and excludes fire district taxes levied, payments in lieu of taxes, additions and abatements, interest on taxes, discount on taxes and various tax levies on any tax-exempt property.

**Major Property Taxpayers**

The following table presents the ten largest property taxpayers on June 30, 2015, the total taxes paid by such taxpayers during fiscal year 2015 and the assessed value of real and personal property owned by each taxpayer during fiscal year 2015.

**Ten Largest Property Taxpayers (1)**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Total Taxes Paid (000)	Taxable Assessed Valuation Amount (000)	Percentage of Total Assessed Valuation
Baltimore Gas & Electric Company	Gas and Electric Utility	\$10,902	\$364,150	0.82
Mall in Columbia Business Trust	Rental Real Estate	3,143	235,724	0.53
Howard Properties Howard Crossing	Apartment Rentals	1,764	126,237	0.29
Verizon - Maryland	Telephone Communications	3,488	116,539	0.26
Seasons of Laurel LLC	Apartment Rentals	1,316	96,787	0.22
Home Properties of Charleston LLC	Apartment Rentals	1,157	80,312	0.18
API Columbia Town Center LLC	Rental Real Estate	994	68,997	0.16
KMF Sherwood Crossing LLC	Rental Real Estate	993	66,347	0.15
Cellco Partnership	Telephone Communications	1,321	46,698	0.11
New Cingular Wireless PCS, LLC	Telephone Communications	879	24,443	0.06
<b>Totals</b>		<b>\$25,958</b>	<b>\$1,226,235</b>	<b>2.77%</b>

(1) The information set forth above was compiled from tax rolls on which the names of owners are not always recorded in the same manner.

**Local Income, Transfer and Other County Taxes**

**Local Income Taxes**

The State imposes an income tax on the adjusted income of individuals as determined for federal income tax purposes, subject to certain adjustments. For tax year 2015, Maryland's personal tax rates begin at 2% on the first \$1000 of taxable income and increase up to a maximum of 5.75% on incomes exceeding \$250,000 (or \$300,000 for taxpayers filing jointly, heads of household, or qualifying widows/widowers). Nonresidents are subject to a special tax rate of 1.25%, in addition to the state income tax rate. The individual exemption for taxpayers earning up to \$100,000 a year is \$3,200 and depending on their taxable income, other taxpayers receive an exemption of \$0 to \$1,600.

Pursuant to State law, each county and Baltimore City may levy a local income tax at the rate of at least one percent, but not more than 3.2 percent, of the State taxable income of individuals domiciled in their respective jurisdictions. With a local income tax rate of 3.2 percent, the County is one of six with local income tax rates set at the maximum.

The following table presents the total amount of income tax budgeted for the last six fiscal years and received for fiscal years 2011 through 2015. The County budgeted \$407,366,500 for fiscal year 2016.

<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b>
<b>June 30</b>		
2016	\$407,367	
2015	408,780	\$394,985
2014	370,000	392,661
2013	339,929	374,358
2012	325,465	357,347
2011	299,000	315,354

### **Local Transfer Taxes**

The County levies and collects a transfer tax at the rate of one percent of the actual consideration paid for the conveyance of title, which tax is imposed upon all transfers of real property within the County. Twenty-five percent of proceeds of the transfer tax are distributed to an agency fund for school construction and site acquisition, 25 percent for Recreation and Parks, 12.5 percent for Fire Service Buildings and Equipment Capital Project Funds, 25 percent for the Agricultural Land Preservation Program, and 12.5 percent to the Community Renewal Special Revenue Funds. In fiscal year 2015, the total amount of transfer tax collected was \$30.96 million. The amount of transfer tax budgeted for fiscal year 2016 is \$28.0 million.

### **Building Excise Tax**

The County levies and collects a building excise tax on all construction in the County. The tax is levied at the time a building permit is issued and the amount of tax paid is determined by the square footage of the construction project. The County uses this money to fund road construction projects as well as to pay debt service on general obligation bonds whose proceeds fund such projects. The County has issued \$99.2 million of these general obligation bonds since 2000. In addition, \$51.9 million of excise tax collected has been appropriated as pay-go funding on road construction projects since fiscal year 1995. The total amount of excise taxes collected were \$7.4 million in fiscal year 2015 and \$7.6 million is budgeted in fiscal year 2016.

### **School Facilities Surcharge**

The County levies and collects a surcharge on all residential construction in the County. The surcharge is levied at the time a building permit is issued. The County uses this money to fund public school construction projects as well as to pay debt service on general obligation bonds whose proceeds fund such projects. Prior capital budgets included \$97.95 million of County general obligation bonds whose debt service will be paid from the surcharge. The County has issued \$94.425 million of these general obligation bonds. The total amount of school facilities surcharge collected in fiscal year 2015 was \$6.9 million, and \$6.8 million is budgeted in fiscal year 2016.

### **Other County Taxes**

The County levies and collects other miscellaneous taxes, the largest of which is the recordation tax on instruments conveying title to property and securing debt. In fiscal year 2015, the total amount of other taxes collected was \$30.4 million. Of this amount, \$21.2 million was attributable to the recordation tax. The fiscal year 2016 recordation tax budget is \$21 million.

### **Local Charges for Services, Licenses and Permits, and Fines**

The County and its Component Units collect charges for various services as well as fees for licenses and permits. The largest of these constituting General Fund revenues are rental housing inspection fees, development-review fees, cable television franchise fees and charges for boarding prisoners. In fiscal year 2015, the total amount of charges and fees collected in the General Fund were \$23.3 million. The fiscal year 2016 budget is \$25.2 million.

The largest charges and fees credited to Special Revenue Funds are charges for use of recreational facilities and programs and fees and charges for trash collection and use of the County landfill. The total amount of charges and fees collected in Special Revenue Funds in fiscal year 2015 were \$40.5 million and \$43.0 million is budgeted in fiscal year 2016.

### **State-Shared Taxes**

The State shares certain taxes collected in the County with the County. These taxes are primarily collected on gasoline sales and used for construction and maintenance of highways. The State is not required to share such taxes and has changed the amount that it shares from year to year. The total amount of State-shared taxes collected in fiscal year 2015 was \$1.5 million, with \$1.5 million budgeted for fiscal year 2016.

### **State and Federal Grant Assistance**

The County receives and accrues grant revenues from the federal and State governments. The largest of these grants constituting General Fund revenues is from the State for police protection. The total amount of grants received in the General Fund in fiscal year 2015 was \$6.5 million, with \$4.6 million budgeted in fiscal year 2016.

Revenues in the Grants Special Revenue Fund are primarily categorical grants from the federal government funding special programs, such as housing, senior services, transit and homeland security. The total amount of grant funds received in the Grants Special Revenue Fund in fiscal year 2015 was \$17 million. Fiscal Year 2016 includes a \$5 million contingency appropriation to allow the County to accept grants mid-year.

The County's Component Units receive and accrue grants from other government agencies, primarily the State, in addition to operating transfers received from the County. In fiscal year 2015, the total amount of grants collected by the Component Units was \$251.9 million. Of that amount \$223.7 million was used for operations by the Board of Education, \$15 million was used for operations by the Community College and \$13.1 million funded the Howard County Housing Commission.

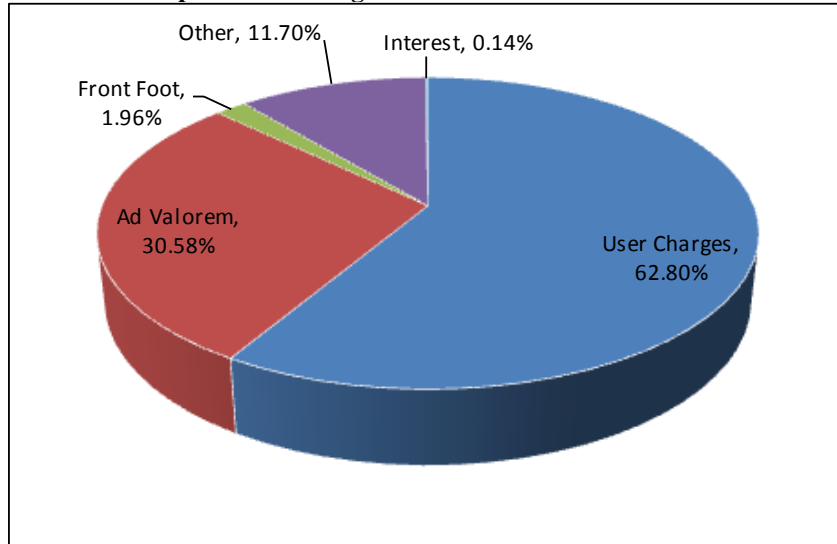
### **Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund**

The County provides water and sewer services primarily to areas of heavy residential and commercial demand in the eastern part of the County (the "Metropolitan District"). The Metropolitan District and the County's water and sewer facilities are described in more detail under "Government and Infrastructure, Water and Sewer System" herein. Financial accounting for the County's water and sewer operations is consolidated in an enterprise fund.

Water and sewer service charges are recorded as revenues when they are billed. At each fiscal year-end, revenue is accrued for the amount of unbilled water and sewage service provided. Other revenues are recorded as payments when received, except at fiscal year-end, when all other revenues are also accrued. Unpaid water and sewer service charges and assessments are a lien on the real property served and are collectible in the same manner as real property taxes at tax sale.

The water and sewer enterprise fund's largest source of operating revenues are water and sewer user charges. These charges are based on the amount of water used. Commercial and residential properties connecting into the water and sewer system also pay connection charges. The average quarterly bill for a family of four in fiscal year 2016 is approximately \$245.

### Composition of Budgeted Water and Sewer Revenues



Capital costs related to provision of water and sewer services are financed primarily with ad valorem, front-foot charges, and Metropolitan District general obligation bonds. For fiscal year 2016, an ad valorem charge of \$0.08 per \$100 assessed value was levied upon all property located within the Metropolitan District. Property abutting a road under which the County has built a water or sewer main is charged a fixed amount annually for 30 years (front foot), with such amount established in the year in which water or sewer service becomes available to each specific property. An in-aid-of-construction charge is collected for each connection of an equivalent dwelling unit.

The County has entered into certain agreements with Baltimore City, Baltimore County and the Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission for water supply services and/or sewage disposal services. Under the terms of such agreements, the County is to reimburse these governmental units for their costs of providing water and sewer service. The County provides for annual accrual of its liability under these agreements. Under the terms of several other agreements with these governmental units as well as Anne Arundel County, the County is obligated to fund a portion of capital improvements to certain existing and proposed water and sewer facilities. The County estimates that its remaining commitment under these agreements over the next five fiscal years is \$121.0 million and such obligation is included in the County's capital program.

The following table presents the revenues, expenses and changes in net position of the water and sewer enterprise fund for fiscal years 2011 through 2015.

**Water & Sewer Enterprise Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses & Changes in Net Position (000)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Operating Revenues:</b>					
User charges	\$ 44,209	\$ 47,291	\$ 51,016	\$ 55,966	\$ 60,668
Miscellaneous sales and services	1,512	682	937	1,255	1,285
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 45,721</b>	<b>\$ 47,972</b>	<b>\$ 51,952</b>	<b>\$ 57,221</b>	<b>\$ 61,953</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>					
Salaries and employee benefits	10,314	10,723	10,985	11,209	11,794
Contractual services <sup>(2)</sup>	4,942	4,557	18,470	23,841	22,849
Supplies and materials	1,522	1,644	1,681	1,690	2,238
Business, travel and vehicle expenses	1,610	2,062	2,023	2,117	1,498
Purchased water and transmission charges	13,372	13,814	15,114	17,405	18,620
Sewage treatment charges	9,606	7,581	7,469	9,678	6,484
Share of county administrative expense	4,340	3,809	3,607	4,016	4,288
Other	916	912	912	1,002	717
Depreciation expense	13,766	14,211	18,300	18,982	19,701
Less: House connection and capitalized overhead costs	(44)	(47)	(47)	(74)	(66)
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 60,344</b>	<b>\$ 59,265</b>	<b>\$ 78,514</b>	<b>\$ 89,866</b>	<b>\$ 88,122</b>
<b>Operating Loss</b>	<b>(14,623)</b>	<b>(11,293)</b>	<b>(26,562)</b>	<b>(32,645)</b>	<b>(26,169)</b>
<b>Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):</b>					
Ad valorem charges	30,884	29,880	29,007	29,197	30,010
Water and sewer assessment charges	2,885	2,757	2,760	2,421	2,180
Interest on investments	173	141	147	133	235
Charges for services	-	-	-	-	-
Interest expense	(6,187)	(8,189)	(8,892)	(9,186)	(9,234)
Gain (loss) on sale of capital assets					(133)
Other revenue (expense) <sup>(3)</sup>	18,555	(319)	(33)	72	11,086
<b>Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>\$ 46,310</b>	<b>\$ 24,270</b>	<b>\$ 22,989</b>	<b>\$ 22,637</b>	<b>\$ 34,144</b>
<b>Net Income before Contributions and Transfers</b>	<b>31,687</b>	<b>12,977</b>	<b>(3,573)</b>	<b>(10,009)</b>	<b>7,975</b>
Capital contributions	5,776	20,994	16,285	11,290	27,513
Operating transfers in (out)	(3,200)	-	-	-	(500)
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 34,263</b>	<b>\$ 33,971</b>	<b>\$ 12,713</b>	<b>\$ 1,281</b>	<b>\$ 34,988</b>
Net Position at Beginning of Period	508,524	540,472	574,123	504,372	505,653
Adjustment to Beginning Net Position	(2,314)	(321)	(82,464)	-	(1,952)
<b>Net Position at End of Period</b>	<b>\$540,472</b>	<b>\$574,123</b>	<b>\$504,372</b>	<b>\$505,653</b>	<b>\$538,689</b>

(1) This information should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

(2) In FY2013, the County expensed items included in AUC which did not result in the creation of an asset.

(3) The Bay Restoration Fund grant for the upgrade to the Little Patuxent Water Reclamation Plant was received in FY2011.

## Special Recreation Facility Enterprise Fund

The County owns an 18-hole public golf course, opened in 1996, whose construction and equipping were financed with proceeds of revenue bonds issued in 1995 and subsequently refunded in 2003. In May 2012, the 2003 bonds were redeemed by the Taxable Golf Course Refunding Revenue Note (Timbers at Troy Golf Course), Series 2012, which was privately negotiated with a financial institution. The County accounts for the operations of the golf course in an enterprise fund. The County has a multi-year contract through June 30, 2016 with a management company to operate the course.

The following table presents the revenues, expenses and changes in net assets of the special recreation facility enterprise fund for fiscal years 2011 through 2015.

**Special Recreation Facility Enterprise Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses & Changes in Net Position (000)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Operating Revenues:</b>					
Greens & cart fees	\$ 1,532	\$ 1,503	\$ 1,477	\$ 1,428	\$ 1,326
Range fees	89	108	108	105	109
Merchandise sales & services	109	114	133	116	125
Food & beverage	307	314	325	334	307
Miscellaneous sales & services	19	96	27	26	27
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 2,057</b>	<b>\$ 2,135</b>	<b>\$ 2,069</b>	<b>\$ 2,010</b>	<b>\$ 1,893</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>					
Contractual services	\$ 1,445	\$ 1,459	\$ 1,482	\$ 1,571	\$ 1,459
Depreciation expense	50	49	43	42	40
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 1,495</b>	<b>\$ 1,507</b>	<b>\$ 1,525</b>	<b>\$ 1,612</b>	<b>\$ 1,499</b>
<b>Operating Income/(Loss)</b>	<b>\$ 562</b>	<b>\$ 628</b>	<b>\$ 544</b>	<b>\$ 398</b>	<b>\$ 394</b>
<b>Nonoperating Expenses:</b>	(244)	(269)	(337)	(249)	(204)
Income before contributions & transfers	318	358	206	148	191
Operating transfers in (out)	205	587	-	30	120
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 523</b>	<b>\$ 945</b>	<b>\$ 206</b>	<b>\$ 178</b>	<b>\$ 311</b>
Net Position at Beginning of Period	3,841	4,364	5,309	5,515	5,694
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 4,364</b>	<b>\$ 5,309</b>	<b>\$ 5,515</b>	<b>\$ 5,694</b>	<b>\$ 6,005</b>

(1) The information in this table should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

## Broadband Enterprise Fund

The Broadband Fund accounts for broadband services to private sector businesses as well as non-County government agencies and County departments and component units.

The following table presents the revenues, expenses and changes in net position of the broadband enterprise fund for fiscal year 2015.

**Broadband Enterprise Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses & Changes in Net Position <sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Operating Revenues:</b>	<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015</b>
User charges	\$1,101,330
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$1,101,330</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>	
Salaries and employee benefits	371,432
Contractual services	554,567
Supplies and materials	684
Business, travel and vehicle expenses	734
Depreciation expense	720,961
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$1,648,378</b>
<b>Operating Income/(Loss)</b>	<b>(\$547,048)</b>
<b>Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):</b>	
Interest on investments	(94)
Gain (loss) on sale of capital assets	23,318
<b>Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>\$23,224</b>
<b>Net Income before Contributions and Transfers</b>	<b>(\$523,824)</b>
Capital contributions	13,340,837
Operating transfers in (out)	52,940
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$12,869,953</b>
Net Position at Beginning of Period	-
<b>Net Position at End of Period</b>	<b>\$12,869,953</b>

(1) This information should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

## Watershed Protection and Restoration Enterprise Fund

The County passed legislation to create a Watershed Protection and Restoration fund as a dedicated, non-lapsing, enterprise fund. The legislation allowed for the collection of a watershed protection and restoration fee to allocate the cost of the program to all owners of improved real property based on impervious surface measurement. The fee was included, as a separate item, on a supplemental real property tax bill, for each property subject to the fee.

The following table presents the revenues, expenses and changes in net position of the watershed protection and restoration enterprise fund for fiscal years 2014 and 2015.

**Watershed Protection and Restoration Enterprise Fund**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenses & Changes in Net Position (000)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year	
	2014	2015
<b>Operating Revenues:</b>		
User charges	\$ 10,272	\$ 11,106
Miscellaneous sales and services	28	29
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 10,301</b>	<b>\$ 11,135</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>		
Salaries and employee benefits	440	1,158
Contractual services	652	653
Supplies and materials	6	1
Business, travel and vehicle expenses	0	1
Share of county administrative expense	1	710
Other	130	78
Depreciation expense	4	26
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 1,232</b>	<b>\$ 2,627</b>
<b>Operating Income/(Loss)</b>	<b>\$ 9,069</b>	<b>\$ 8,508</b>
<b>Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):</b>		
Interest on investments	2	8
Interest expense	-	-
<b>Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>	<b>\$ 8</b>
<b>Net Income before Contributions and Transfers</b>	<b>9,071</b>	<b>8,516</b>
Capital contributions		-
Operating transfers in (out)	(7,375)	(3,370)
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 1,696</b>	<b>\$ 5,146</b>
Net Position at Beginning of Period	-	1,696
Adjustment to Beginning Net Position	-	-
<b>Net Position at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ 1,696</b>	<b>\$ 6,841</b>

(1) This information should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

## Retirement and Pension Programs

### Overview of Programs

Each fully benefited employee of the County is provided retirement benefits through and must be a member of (1) the Police and Fire Employees' Retirement Plan ("Police/Fire Plan"), (2) the Howard County Retirement Plan ("County Plan") or (3) the Employee Retirement and Pension Systems of the State of Maryland ("State Systems"). The State Systems are cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit systems; the Police/Fire Plan and the County Plan are single-employer defined benefit public employee retirement plans administered by the County. Fully benefited employees of the Component Units are provided retirement benefits through the State Systems; most contributions to the State Systems for these employees are made directly by the State according to State statute. The Governor's FY 2013 budget authorized the counties to share the cost of funding teachers' pensions. The cost of the teachers' pensions to be transferred to Howard County in FY 2016 is \$17.28 million. As of this date, the General Assembly has not adopted statutory changes to the current obligation of the State to pay pension costs or regarding any costs or responsibilities for unfunded actuarial liabilities that might be passed on to the counties. The Component Units' financial reports for the year ended June 30, 2015 present information related to their participation in the State Systems.

The following table presents the enrollment (as of July 1, 2015) and payroll in fiscal year 2015 for County employees covered by the State Systems (excluding Component Unit employees), Police/Fire Plan and County Plan.

	<b>Enrollment and Payroll of Covered Employees</b>			<b>Payroll (000)</b>
	<b>Enrollment</b>			
	<b>Inactive</b>	<b>Active Vested</b>	<b>Active Non-Vested</b>	
State Systems	-	88	-	\$5,967
Police/Fire Plan	353	715	167	72,790
County Plan	832	1,151	517	102,508
Non-Covered Payroll	-	-	-	11,894
<b>Total</b>	<b>1185</b>	<b>1,954</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>\$193,159</b>

Information regarding these retirement and pension programs is contained in Note 13 of the notes to the audited basic financial statements.

### Funding of Payments

Retirement and pension payments are funded from three sources: County contributions, member contributions and investment earnings. The following table presents the County's total pension contributions for fiscal years 2011 through 2015.

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Total Pension Contributions (000)</b>		
	<b>Police/Fire Plan</b>	<b>County Plan</b>	<b>Total County</b>
	<b>Contribution</b>	<b>Contribution</b>	<b>Contribution</b>
<b>Ended June 30</b>			
2015	\$22,530	\$13,967	\$36,497
2014	20,822	12,778	33,600
2013	19,307	11,392	30,700
2012	18,051	10,719	28,770
2011	15,667	10,304	25,971

### Pension Liability

The County's funding policies provide for periodic employer contributions at rates determined actuarially to accumulate sufficient assets to pay for benefits when due. The County had a net pension liability of \$29.3 million and \$82.0 million, as of July 1, 2015 for the County Plan and the Police/Fire Plan respectively. The County has always made its annual required contributions. The following tables present the computation of contribution requirements for the Police/Fire Plan and the County Plan through the most recent actuarial valuations.

The Police/Fire Plan was only 37% funded when it was established in 1990. The increase in unfunded accrued liabilities of the Police/Fire Plan and the County Plan is primarily the result of a reduction in the assumed rate of return from 8.0% on a gross basis to 7.75% on a net basis. Investment gains and losses are smoothed over five years and actuarial gains and losses are amortized over 15 years for both plans.

### Computation of Contribution Requirements

	Police/Fire Plan				
	July 1, 2011	July 1, 2012	July 1, 2013	July 1, 2014	July 1, 2015
	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation
Market Value of Assets (\$000)	290,335	298,930	344,140	410,271	430,364
Actuarial Value of Assets (\$000)	288,376	308,764	337,534	386,612	432,179
Actuarial Accrued Liability (\$000)	378,297	403,741	449,036	491,603	528,451
Unfunded Accrued Liability (\$000)	(89,921)	(94,977)	(111,503)	(104,990)	(96,272)
Percentage Funded <sup>(1)</sup>	76.2	76.5	75.2	78.6	81.8
Annual Covered Payroll (\$000)	55,657	57,603	59,688	63,422	62,709
Unfunded Accrued Liability as % of Annual Covered Payroll <sup>(1)</sup>	161.6	164.9	186.8	165.5	153.5
	County Plan				
	July 1, 2011	July 1, 2012	July 1, 2013	July 1, 2014	July 1, 2015
	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation
Market Value of Assets (\$000)	257,476	255,997	289,285	339,576	353,239
Actuarial Value of Assets (\$000)	253,099	261,985	281,250	318,453	353,644
Actuarial Accrued Liability (\$000)	273,669	293,343	326,087	351,632	377,131
Unfunded Accrued Liability (\$000)	(20,570)	(31,358)	(44,838)	(33,179)	(23,487)
Percentage Funded <sup>(1)</sup>	92.5	89.3	86.2	90.6	93.8
Annual Covered Payroll (\$000)	86,500	89,897	91,812	97,076	101,085
Unfunded Accrued Liability as % of Annual Covered Payroll <sup>(1)</sup>	23.8	34.9	48.8	34.2	23.2
<p>(1) Based on Actuarial Value of Assets</p> <p>Source: Bolton Partners, Inc., Actuarial Valuation</p>					

## Other Post-Employment Benefits

In the financial statements for FY 2008, the County implemented the provisions of Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 43, Financial Reporting for Post-Employment Benefit Plans Other than Pension Plans and GASB 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions.

The County's OPEB plan is a Cost-Sharing Multiple Employer Defined Benefit Healthcare Plan. Per Section 1.406B of Howard County Bill No. 14-2008, the County established an irrevocable trust for administering the plan assets and paying healthcare costs on behalf of the participants. The Plan includes the County (consisting of the County government, Library, Mental Health Authority and Economic Development Authority), and its component units, Community College, and Howard County Public School System.

The County provides a post-employment health insurance program in addition to pension benefits. These post-employment benefits are subject to change at any time. All employees who retire from the County may participate in the program. In order to be eligible, the retiree must have a minimum of fifteen years of County service and, immediately preceding retirement, have been enrolled in a medical, vision or prescription drug insurance plan offered to active employees of the County. The County will pay a percentage of the retiree's health insurance premium based upon these criteria. This percentage varies with the number of years of service attained by the employee. Other retirees who do not meet the eligibility criteria are permitted to participate in the retirees' health insurance program by paying

the full premium at the group rate. The component units provide medical benefits to eligible employees who retire from employment with the entity. The eligibility requirements vary among different entities. Each entity pays a percentage of the health insurance premium based on certain criteria. In addition to medical benefits, the school system offers life insurance benefits to eligible retirees who have provided ten years of service with the school system and have retired from the Howard County Public School System.

The Plan's funding policy provides for the County to contribute to the trust the actuarially determined annual required contribution. During fiscal year 2015, the County contributed \$15.0 million to the trust. The County has re-adopted its eight-year phase-in funding policy due to improvement in the economy. The County budget for fiscal year 2016 includes funding for pay-as-you go OPEB costs as well as \$10.0 million to the trust.

As of July 1, 2014, per the most recent actuarial valuation, the actuarial accrued liability (AAL) was \$587.85 million and there was \$54.23 million of actuarial plan assets; therefore, the unfunded AAL (UAAL) was \$553.62 million. The annual covered payroll of active employees covered by the Plan was \$745.75 million and the ratio of the UAAL to covered payroll was 71.6%.

The annual required contribution (ARC) amount and OPEB expense per the most recent actuarial valuation report with valuation dates of December 1, 2014 for Board of Education, and July 1, 2014 for both General Government and College are presented below. The end-of-year net OPEB obligation (NOO) is calculated below:

	Actuarial Unfunded Accrued Liability	Amortization of Actuarial Unfunded Accrued Liability	Normal Cost	Annual Required Contribution (ARC)	ARC Funding	Paygo Funding	Net OPEB Obligation (NOO)
	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2 + 3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>2 + 3 - 4 - 5</i>
Howard County Public School System	\$363,052,000	\$22,535,000	\$15,248,000	\$37,783,000	\$9,905,012	\$12,811,710	\$15,066,278
Howard Community College	11,532,000	716,000	787,000	1,503,000	394,019	-	1,108,981
Howard County Government (1)	159,036,000	9,871,000	8,061,000	17,932,000	4,700,969	2,265,516	10,965,515
	\$533,620,000	\$33,122,000	\$24,096,000	\$57,218,000	\$15,000,000	\$15,077,226	\$27,140,774
				Beginning balance			361,492,137
				Less NOO amortization			22,438,990
				Plus interest on NOO			21,689,528
				Total NOO			<u>\$387,883,449</u>

(1) Enterprise Fund share of PAYGO funding and net OPEB obligation is \$113,221 and \$716,852 respectively.

### Actuarial Assumptions

Actuarial valuation date	12/1/14 for Board of Education, 7/1/14 for General Government and 7/1/14 for Community College
Actuarial cost method	Projected Unit Credit
Amortization method	Amortized over a closed period of 23 years using level percentage of pay.
Asset valuation method	Fair Value, Assets are assumed to earn a 7.50% return.
Actuarial trend assumption	Medical and prescription drug trend rate applied to FY 2015 is 4.50%. This rate will increase 0.20% in FY 2016 and 0.90% in FY 2017. The ultimate rate is 3.90%. Dental trend to be applied is 5.00% for all years.
Interest assumption	Discount rate of 6.00%
Salary increases	3.00% annually

### Accounting for Annual and Disability Leave

As of June 30, 2015, employees paid from the General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, and Internal Service Funds accrued unused annual leave of \$23.385 million. Unused annual leave for employees paid from the water and sewer enterprise fund was \$818,469. These amounts are based upon the average daily pay rate for the employees at year-end. The annual leave amounts are recognized as liabilities in the County's financial statements. The Disability leave amounts do not vest to the employees and are not reflected as liabilities.

## Insurance and Risk Management

The County is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; environmental exposures; and natural disasters. The County, excluding the Howard County Public School System, has established two internal service funds to account for and finance its risks of loss. The County's risk-financing techniques include a combination of risk retention through self-insurance and risk transfer using a risk pool and commercial insurance. The Employee Benefits Self Insurance Fund is administered by the Office of Human Resources and provides full coverage for employee benefits and long-term disability claims. The Risk Management Self Insurance Fund is administered by the Office of Risk Management in the Department of County Administration and provides coverage up to a maximum of \$1 million for each automobile liability claim, \$1 million for each general liability claim, \$100,000 for each property and first party vehicle damage claim and unlimited coverage for each workers' compensation claim.

The County belongs to the Local Government Insurance Trust ("LGIT"), a Maryland governmental insurance pool, which provides insurance for claims in excess of coverage provided by the County's Risk Management Fund. The County pays an annual premium to LGIT for this coverage. The County participates in LGIT in the areas of excess property, general and automobile liability coverages. LGIT was created to provide broader insurance coverages to Maryland's local governmental entities than those available from commercial insurers, coverages which would otherwise be unavailable, and loss control and risk management services. Claims settled by the County in the past five fiscal years have not exceeded the Risk Management Fund's retention to trigger payment by LGIT except for property losses occurring during the dual blizzards of 2010, the Bain Center water damage loss on February 18, 2015 and on large vehicle loss.

All funds and component units of the County, excluding the Howard County Public School System, participate in the risk management program and make annual payments to the internal service fund. These payments are calculated based on a combination of actuarial estimates and historical cost information. These amounts are needed to pay administrative costs, prior and current year claims and to establish a reserve for future claims and catastrophic losses.

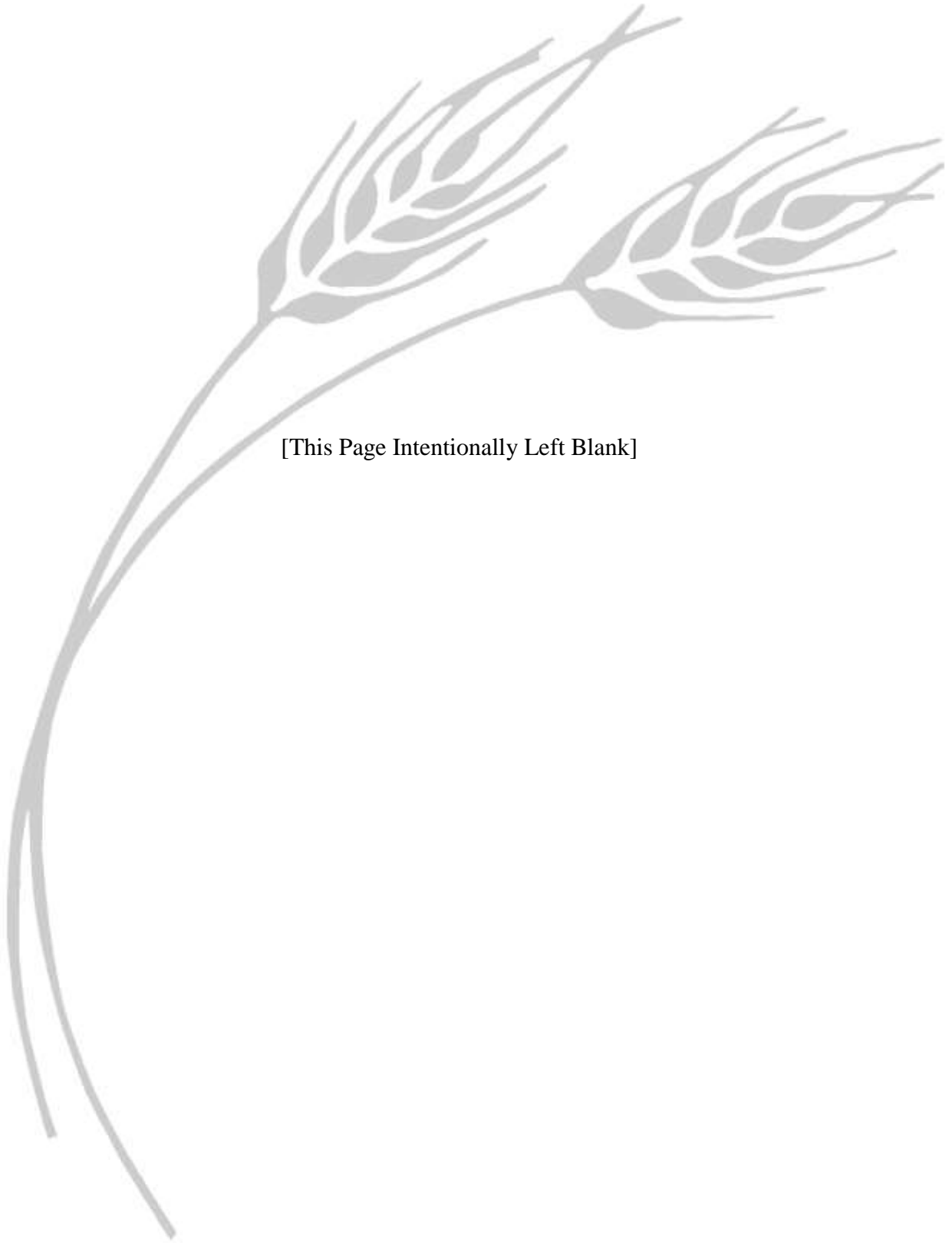
At fiscal year-end, the combined Net Position for the two internal service funds was negative \$1,415,006 and is reported as unrestricted. The combined claims liability of the two funds, \$15,750,332, is based on generally accepted accounting principles, which require that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimated.

## Investment Policy

The County has established an investment policy that applies to all of its financial assets and can be found at [www.howardcountymd.gov/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=NDSAW-Zdh50%3d&portalid=0](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=NDSAW-Zdh50%3d&portalid=0). This policy invests public funds in a manner that conforms to all applicable State and County statutes while meeting the County's investment objectives. The three prioritized objectives of the County's investment activities are (1) safety of principal through (a) diversification, (b) third-party collateralization and safekeeping and (c) delivery versus payment; (2) liquidity sufficient to meet all reasonably anticipated operating requirements; and (3) return on investment at least equal to the yield on U.S. Treasury bills of comparable duration. The Director of Finance is required to develop and maintain written administrative procedures as well as a system of controls to regulate the operation of the investment program. Compliance with these procedures and controls is audited as part of the County's annual financial audit.

As of June 30, 2015, the County had investments totaling approximately \$351.9 million. All of these investments mature within one year except for stripped-coupon U.S. Treasury securities that the County has purchased to provide for the payment of the final installments under its agricultural land preservation installment-purchase agreements. All investments were purchased to be held to maturity, and interest is paid throughout the term except as previously noted. The County has never entered into reverse repurchase transactions, and does not invest in derivatives.

In 2003, the County's investment policy was updated and received a certificate of excellence from the Association of Public Treasurers of the United States and Canada. The County is a member of the Investment and Treasury Affinity Group of the Maryland GFOA, which periodically brings together public investment officers from large Maryland counties, Baltimore City and the State.



[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Capital Requirements and Debt Management

## Capital Projects Funds

The following table presents the sources and uses of funds in the County's Capital Projects Funds over the last five fiscal years.

Sources and Uses of Capital Projects Funds (000)<sup>(1)</sup>

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Source of Funds:</b>					
Proceeds of bonds and notes	\$111,115	\$109,310	\$ 91,930	117,315	100,180
Proceeds of refunding bonds	-	109,604	5,904	15,406	84,015
Bond Premium	4,605	30,471	9,277	11,848	17,523
Local transfer tax	18,006	21,366	22,781	23,906	26,722
Pay-as-you-go funding	-	10,546	15,131	25,560	16,950
Revenues from other governmental agencies <sup>(2)</sup>	15,439	53,096	49,289	13,625	14,408
Developer contributions	940	1,362	1,395	1,146	3,985
Other	5,824	18,496	6,811	7,743	7,744
Operating transfers in	6,223	2,386	19,420	35,958	21,379
<b>Total Sources</b>	<b>\$162,152</b>	<b>\$356,638</b>	<b>\$221,940</b>	<b>\$252,507</b>	<b>\$292,907</b>
<b>Use of Funds:</b>					
Capital projects expenditures	187,594	192,726	179,836	160,982	171,692
Operating transfers out	20,219	15,215	14,925	17,416	19,980
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent	-	128,385	6,629	32,852	93,817
<b>Total Uses</b>	<b>\$207,813</b>	<b>\$336,326</b>	<b>\$201,390</b>	<b>\$211,250</b>	<b>\$285,488</b>
Excess (Deficit) of Sources over Uses	(45,660)	20,312	20,550	41,256	7,419
Fund Balance at Beginning of Period	22,657	(23,003)	(2,691)	17,858	59,114
<b>Fund Balance (Deficit) at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ (23,003)</b>	<b>\$ (2,691)</b>	<b>\$ 17,858</b>	<b>\$ 59,114</b>	<b>\$ 66,533</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The information in this table should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements which are available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

<sup>(2)</sup> In FY 2012 and FY 2013, the County received funds from the federal government for the Broadband project.

## Board of Education Capital Projects

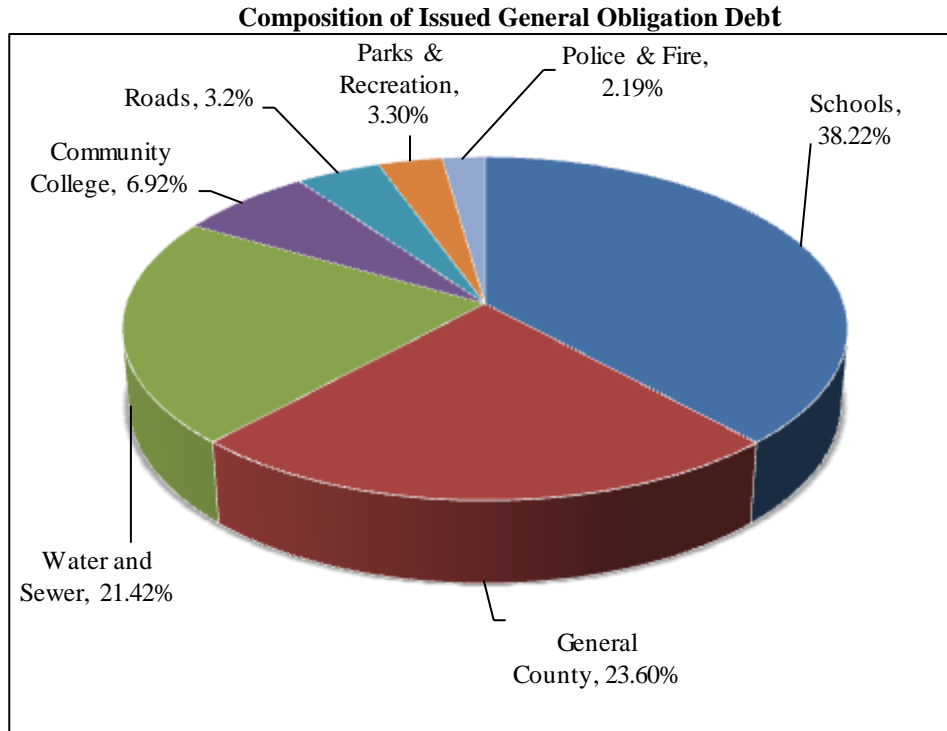
The following table presents the sources and uses of funds for the Board of Education’s capital projects for the last five fiscal years.

<b>Sources and Uses of Funds for Board of Education Capital Projects (000) <sup>(1)</sup></b>					
	<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Sources of Funds:</b>					
Proceeds of County bonds and notes	\$ 57,134	\$ 60,109	\$ 67,217	\$ 61,096	\$ 46,452
Revenues from County and State	6,690	9,520	31,488	25,711	31,636
Other	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Total Sources</b>	<b>\$ 63,825</b>	<b>\$ 69,629</b>	<b>\$ 98,706</b>	<b>\$ 86,809</b>	<b>\$ 78,090</b>
<b>Uses of Funds:</b>					
Capital projects expenditures	58,999	67,670	96,233	85,262	80,361
Other	4,269	2,641	404	101	101
<b>Total Uses</b>	<b>\$ 63,268</b>	<b>\$ 70,311</b>	<b>\$ 96,636</b>	<b>\$ 85,364</b>	<b>\$ 80,462</b>
Excess (Deficit) of Sources over Uses	557	(682)	2,070	1,445	(2,372)
Fund Balance at Beginning of Period	(4,801)	(4,244)	(4,926)	(2,857)	(1,411)
<b>Fund Balance at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ (4,244)</b>	<b>\$ (4,926)</b>	<b>\$ (2,857)</b>	<b>\$ (1,411)</b>	<b>\$ (3,783)</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> This table should be read in conjunction with the audited basic financial statements of the Board of Education.  
Source: Howard County Public School System Office of Finance

## Composition of Debt

The chart below presents how proceeds of outstanding County bonds were used as of June 30, 2015.



## Capital Budget and Program

The following table presents the County's adopted capital budget for fiscal year 2016 and program for fiscal years 2017 through 2021.

Program Title	Authorization			FY2017	FY2018	FY2019	FY2020	FY2021	Total
	Prior	FY2016	Subtotal						
Bridge Improvements	\$ 16,649	\$ 700	\$ 17,349	\$ 1,975	\$ 1,525	\$ 800	\$ 1,300	\$ -	\$ 22,949
Storm Drainage	70,102	18,470	88,572	17,545	20,565	16,890	12,215	10,465	166,252
Road Resurfacing	40,885	-	40,885	25,500	24,780	25,500	24,780	25,500	166,945
Road Construction	208,875	4,050	212,925	57,710	43,060	8,025	2,125	250	324,095
Sidewalk/Curb Projects	15,050	615	15,665	7,370	5,935	5,580	4,330	4,080	42,960
Traffic Improvements	12,478	4,930	17,408	2,720	3,245	2,725	1,875	775	28,748
General County	419,499	36,668	456,167	46,034	115,722	43,060	19,743	13,594	694,320
Fire	39,868	3,027	42,895	17,198	13,030	510	-	-	73,633
Library	67,666	6,732	74,398	7,308	5,443	29,439	-	-	116,588
Police	4,600	2,000	6,600	6,800	24,340	6,020	500	-	44,260
Recreation & Parks	177,627	8,148	185,775	21,430	32,380	28,615	20,407	10,200	298,807
Agricultural Preservation	170,608	-	170,608	-	-	-	-	-	170,608
Community Renewal	5,923	-	5,923	-	-	-	-	-	5,923
Sewer	297,616	113,737	411,353	41,245	23,570	17,150	7,140	6,300	506,758
Water	275,849	23,670	299,519	65,710	28,320	27,437	21,885	21,385	464,256
Board of Education	662,797	67,470	730,267	99,747	144,655	131,766	124,459	144,020	1,374,914
Community College	96,567	41,523	138,090	41,913	30,327	49,169	56,339	33,705	349,543
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,582,659</b>	<b>\$ 331,740</b>	<b>\$ 2,914,399</b>	<b>\$ 460,205</b>	<b>\$ 516,897</b>	<b>\$ 392,686</b>	<b>\$ 297,098</b>	<b>\$ 270,274</b>	<b>\$ 4,851,559</b>

## Debt Management Policy

Chapter 693 of the 2009 Laws of Maryland requires each local government unit to adopt by resolution, motion or ordinance a local debt policy consistent with the Maryland Constitution, State law and the Howard County Charter. On October 5, 2009, the County adopted an updated debt management policy that establishes the processes employed in the management of its short- and long-term debt. The policy sets the parameters for issuing debt and managing outstanding debt. It provides guidance to decision makers regarding the timing and purposes for which debt may be issued, types and amounts of permissible debt, method of sale that may be used and structural features that may be incorporated. The County added long-term variable rate debt as an approved type of debt that can be issued. By establishing a debt policy, the County has recognized its binding commitment to full and timely repayment of all debt. The policy ensures that the County maintains a sound debt position and that its credit quality is protected. The policy is available on the County's website at

<http://www.howardcountymd.gov/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=QrXrm-t4IS%3d&portalid=0>.

In addition, the County adopted Build America Bonds ("BABs") – Direct Pay Procedures in March 2010 and Tax-Exempt Issuance Procedures in February 2012. The procedures ensure that the County does not expend bond proceeds for non-eligible costs or projects and establish document retention, semi-annual filing and on-going compliance guidelines.

## Debt Capacity

Pursuant to Article VI of the County Charter and State law, the aggregate amount of bonds and other indebtedness of the County outstanding at any one time may not exceed 4.8 percent of the full market value of real property and personal property located within the County. In computing this percentage under the County Charter and State law, the following are excluded: (1) tax anticipation notes or other debts having a maturity not in excess of 12 months, (2) bonds or other debts issued or guaranteed by the County payable primarily or exclusively from taxes levied on or in, or other revenues of, special taxing areas or districts and (3) bonds and other debts issued for self-liquidating and other projects payable primarily or exclusively from the proceeds of assessments or charges for special benefits or services. Metropolitan District debt, which is payable primarily from water and sewer charges, does not constitute general obligation debt for the purpose of computing such percentage, and there are no other debt limitations applicable to Metropolitan District debt. For the purpose of determining whether refunding bonds

issued under such statute are within the legal debt limitation of the County, the amount of bonds refunded is subtracted from, and the amount of refunding bonds issued is added to, the aggregate of the County's outstanding bonds.

Shown below is a calculation of the County's legal debt capacity as of December 31, 2015, based on the County's estimated assessable base as of December 31, 2015.

<b>Legal Debt Capacity (000)</b>	
Assessable Base at 12/31/2015	\$47,222,045
Assessable base limit on general obligation debt	\$2,226,658
Total outstanding debt to be applied against County Charter limit	\$929,875
Additional legal debt capacity	\$1,336,783

## **Description of Debt**

### **Public Improvement Debt**

The County issues public improvement debt to defray the costs of general County capital projects, including storm drainage, fire service, police, road construction, bridge, library, recreation and parks, school, community college, sidewalk and curb, intersection and signal improvement, and community renewal capital projects. Such debt is a general obligation of the County, and the County's full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on such debt when due and payable. Debt service on public improvement debt is payable primarily from general tax revenues; however, building excise taxes, school surcharge, fire tax and transfer taxes are also used to pay debt service for certain types of capital projects.

### **Short-Term Construction Financing Program**

The County issues tax-exempt bond anticipation notes (BANs) in order to provide interim financing for a portion of the cost of its ongoing capital projects. The notes are currently in the form of a line of credit and repaid with proceeds of the County's long-term bonds. The County typically issues its long-term bonds once a year in an amount corresponding to the amount expended for capital projects since its last bond sale and uses such bond proceeds to redeem outstanding notes and reimburse the capital projects fund. The outstanding amount of such notes as of December 31, 2015 is \$85.7 million. The County intends to refund the outstanding BANs with this bond issue.

### **Landfill Closure and Post-Closure Care Cost**

State and federal laws and regulations require the County to place a final cap on closed landfill cells and to perform certain maintenance and monitoring functions at cells for 30 years after closure. The County recognizes a portion of these estimated closure and post-closure care costs in each operating budget, based on cell capacity used.

The County ceased using the Alpha Ridge landfill as its primary waste disposal site in 1997, and now exports waste to a regional landfill in Virginia. The closure cap for a 70-acre cell at Alpha Ridge was completed and paid for in 2001. The County does not expect to use the remaining capacity in the foreseeable future.

Closure costs for the existing cell and post-closure care cost for the closed and existing cells at the Alpha Ridge landfill will approximate \$39.4 million. Actual costs may differ due to inflation or future design changes. As of June 30, 2015, the County has recognized \$31.9 million of these costs. The County intends to fund the remaining costs from bond proceeds and its annual Environmental Services Fund budget.

## **Metropolitan District**

The County issues Metropolitan District debt to finance the costs of the County's water and sewer capital projects as well as its share of Baltimore City water and sewer capital projects. Such debt is a general obligation of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on such debt when due and payable. Debt service on Metropolitan District debt is payable from water and sewer revenues and other revenues.

## **Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration**

Under the Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration's revolving loan program, the State has four outstanding loans to the County at interest rates that are below market. The loans are tax-exempt obligations that were primarily used to finance the expansion of the Little Patuxent Wastewater Treatment Plant and one financed the Holiday Hills sewer project. As with Metropolitan District debt, such debt is payable from water and sewer revenues and other revenues, but the full faith and credit of the County is also pledged to the payment thereof.

## **Agricultural Land Preservation Program**

Through its agricultural land preservation program, the County finances the acquisition of development rights to a particular parcel of agricultural property by entering into an installment-purchase agreement with the property owner. Historically, under the terms of the installment-purchase agreement, the County paid the property owner semiannual interest payments for up to 30 years, and minimal portions of the installment-purchase price biennially until maturity. The rest of the purchase price for the development rights is paid at the end of the term with a balloon payment. Upon execution of an installment-purchase agreement, the County purchased stripped-coupon U.S. Treasury obligations in amounts sufficient to equal the balloon payment at the maturity of the installment purchase. Under the current program, the County pays either five or ten percent of the purchase price at closing, with equal annual principal payments over 15 or 20 years with interest. The County acquires the development rights to the land in perpetuity. The County is using the 25 percent portion of the local transfer tax that is dedicated to agricultural land preservation and the County's share of the State transfer tax on agricultural land to fund this program.

## **Golf Course**

In 1995, the County issued its Special Facility Revenue Bonds, 1995 Series A (the "Series 1995 Bonds") to finance construction of a public golf course and related facilities. The Series 1995 Bonds were refinanced with the issuance by the County of its Golf Course Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2003 Series A (the "Series 2003 Bonds"). In May 2012, the Series 2003 Bonds were redeemed by the County with issuance and sale of its Taxable Golf Course Refunding Revenue Note (Timbers at Troy Golf Course), Series 2012 (the "Series 2012 Note"), which was privately negotiated with a financial institution. Payment of the Series 2012 Note is secured by a pledge by the County of gross revenues generated by the golf course facility and a debt service reserve fund. If a deficiency exists in the debt service reserve fund, the County is obligated to restore the amount in such debt service reserve fund to the debt service reserve requirement of \$560,000 within 90 days, until the note has been paid in full. The County has never had to replenish the debt service reserve fund due to any deficiency. The Series 2012 Note and the obligations payable thereunder do not constitute a pledge of the County's full faith and credit or taxing power. The County's covenant to replenish the debt service reserve fund and to maintain the facility in first class operating condition is a general contractual obligation of the County. In fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2014, money from the County General Fund was used to pay a portion of the golf course maintenance expenses.

## **Capital Leases**

The County maintains leasing agreements with First Niagara Leasing and TD Asset Management Funds for financing the acquisition of equipment. These lease agreements qualify as capital leases for accounting purposes, and have been recorded at the present value of their future minimum lease payments as of the inception date. The future minimum lease obligations total \$19,026,397, and the net present value of these minimum lease payments as of June 30, 2015 is \$17,893,604. The County entered into a three year \$30 million Master Lease to finance vehicles and equipment on August 7, 2013 and has drawn down \$13.4 million through December 31, 2015 with an average annual cost of \$3.2 million through December 1, 2020 and \$1.2 million thereafter through the final maturity date of December 1, 2030. The County intends to draw down the balance as expenses are incurred.

## Overlapping Debt

There are no incorporated towns, villages, municipalities or other subdivisions within the County boundaries having separate taxing authority. Thus there is no overlapping municipal debt in the County. However, the Columbia Association does have authority to issue debt which is funded via a fee. (See “Demography and Economy, Columbia” herein.)

## Tax Increment Financing

On March 11, 2014 the County issued its first Special Obligation Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Bonds in the amount of \$17 million, with an overall true interest cost of 6.148%. The proceeds were used to construct a 704-space parking garage on 12.73 acres of land dedicated for commuter rail patrons. The County had previously designated the 12.73 acres as a Tax Increment Financing District, at the site of the MARC Savage Commuter Rail Station. The land is state-owned, thus no real property taxes were paid to the County for this property. However, County management anticipates opportunities for local economic development by putting tax-exempt property on the local tax roll while improving transportation infrastructure.

A companion special tax district has been created as a backup for the Special Obligation TIF bonds. Special taxes will be imposed on property owners located within the special tax district in any year where the tax increment collections are lower than the next year’s debt service obligation and TIF District expenses. The special taxes are also to be pledged for the repayment of the Special Obligation TIF bonds.

These bonds are not general obligation bonds of the County; rather they are special obligations of the County payable solely from the real property tax increment to be realized from the TIF District, any special taxes imposed and collected from the companion Special Tax District, and any Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) Zone payments awarded by the State of Maryland. The project was approved for designation as a BRAC Zone in June 2009. The total amount of pledged revenue is \$37,353,233. A reserve fund in the amount of \$1,678,465 was established as part of the debt issuance. This reserve will not be available for other purposes until the final maturity of the bonds in fiscal year 2044. No pledged revenues were recognized in fiscal year 2015, as \$939,435 of debt service was paid out of capitalized interest. The debt of \$17,000,000 is included in the primary government’s long-term debt on the Statement of Net Position.

The bond offering is part of an overall Public Private Partnership (P3) development project known as Annapolis Junction Town Center. When completed, the entire development project will be a comprehensive mixed-use State Transit-Oriented Development (TOD) and will include 100,000 square feet of Class A office space, 416 luxury apartment units, a 150-room hotel, 17,250 square feet of retail space and the 704-space parking garage (financed by the TIF). The project will also include two additional parking garages, to be funded privately, to separately support parking needs for businesses and residents.

## Conduit Debt

From time to time, the County has issued Industrial Revenue Bonds, Economic Revenue Development Bonds, Multi-family Rental Housing Revenue Bonds and Recovery Zone Facility Revenue Bonds to provide financial assistance to private-sector entities for the acquisition and construction of industrial and commercial facilities deemed to be in the public interest. The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. Upon repayment of the bonds, ownership of the acquired facilities transfers to the private-sector entity served by the bond issuance. Neither the County, the State nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated in any manner for repayment of the bonds. Accordingly, the bonds are not reported as liabilities in the County’s financial statements.

As of June 30, 2015, there were 25 series of conduit debt outstanding. The aggregate principal amount payable for the 11 series issued after July 1, 1996 was \$83,571,162. The aggregate principal amount payable for the 14 series issued prior to June 30, 1996 could not be determined; however, their original issue amounts totaled \$86,356,000.

The Howard County Housing Commission issued \$13,655,000 Lease Revenue Bonds (Roger Carter Recreation Center) in December 2011. The Commission used the proceeds of the Bonds to finance a portion of the costs of the design, development, construction, and equipping of a recreation center, an indoor swim center facility, and parking deck and related structures and site improvements located on Ellicott Mills Drive in Ellicott City in the County. The Project was constructed on an approximately 4.8-acre parcel of land owned by the Commission. The

Commission and the County entered into a Lease Agreement dated as of December 1, 2011, under which the Commission will lease the Project and the Leased Premises to the County. The Lease Agreement requires the County to make lease payments, which are calculated to be sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The Lease Agreement is not a general obligation of the County and does not constitute a pledge of the faith and credit or the taxing powers of the County.

## Outstanding Long-Term Debt

As of February 29, 2016, the County had outstanding long-term debt presented below.

	Dated Date	Issued (\$000)	Outstanding (\$000) <sup>(1)</sup>	Interest Rates	Final Maturity
Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding, Series A	02/01/04	112,305	37,960	2.00 - 5.00	08/15/22
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series A	03/15/07	100,000	4,800	4.00 - 5.00	02/15/27
Consolidated Public Improvement Refunding, Series B	12/19/07	87,420	3,430	3.75 - 5.00	02/15/19
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series A	04/08/09	69,720	40,010	3.50 - 5.00	04/15/29
Consolidated Public Improvement Refunding, Series B	12/08/09	85,860	77,740	3.25 - 5.00	08/15/22
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series A	03/16/10	49,015	30,335	3.00 - 5.00	02/15/23
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series B	03/16/10	12,590	1,930	0.60 - 3.70	02/15/17
Consolidated Public Improvement BABs, Series C <sup>(2)</sup>	03/16/10	39,405	39,405	5.00 - 5.55	02/15/30
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series A	03/09/11	111,115	91,555	4.00 - 5.00	02/15/31
Public Improvement and Refunding, Series B	11/17/11	182,055	152,585	3.00 - 5.00	08/15/31
Consolidated Public Improvement, Series A	03/20/12	37,370	31,800	2.00 - 4.00	02/15/32
Public Improvement and Refunding, Series A	03/19/13	97,910	84,860	2.38 - 5.00	02/15/33
Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding, Series A	04/03/14	117,125	111,410	3.00-5.00	02/15/34
Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding, Series A	04/22/15	184,195	<u>179,390</u>	3.00-5.00	02/15/35
<b>Total Long-Term Public Improvement Debt</b>			<b>\$887,210</b>		
Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration	10/18/00	34,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	11,940	2.40	02/01/22
Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration	01/29/02	22,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	9,185	2.00	02/01/24
Metropolitan District, Series A	03/15/07	10,000	5,975	4.00 - 4.50	02/15/37
Metropolitan District Refunding, Series B	12/19/07	11,980	9,190	3.75 - 4.375	02/15/29
Metropolitan District	02/27/08	4,095	2,385	3.00 - 4.75	02/15/38
Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration	10/01/08	1,089	749	2.30	02/01/29
Metropolitan District, Series A	04/08/09	26,240	20,245	2.81 - 5.00	04/15/29
Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration	11/19/09	3,500	2,633	1.00	02/01/31
Metropolitan District Refunding, Series B	12/08/09	7,255	7,045	1.00 - 4.00	08/15/30
Metropolitan District, Series A	03/09/11	49,990	45,155	4.00 - 4.75	02/15/41
Metropolitan District Project and Refunding, Series B	11/17/11	36,245	29,445	3.00 - 5.00	08/15/41
Metropolitan District, Series A	03/20/12	19,970	17,645	3.00 - 4.00	02/15/37
Metropolitan District Project and Refunding, Series A	03/19/13	39,155	34,730	3.00 - 4.00	02/15/38
Metropolitan District Project and Refunding, Series A	04/03/14	22,055	20,055	2.00 - 4.00	02/15/38
Metropolitan District Project and Refunding, Series A	04/22/15	31,015	<u>30,290</u>	2.00 - 5.00	02/15/45
<b>Total Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund Debt<sup>(4)</sup></b>			<b>\$246,668</b>		
Agricultural Land Preservation Program <sup>(5)</sup>	1989-2015	96,691	35,085	2.19 - 8.60	08/15/31
Golf Course Refunding Revenue <sup>(6)</sup>	05/30/12	5,400	<u>3,828</u>	2.475	08/15/22
<b>Total Special Revenue Funds, Other Enterprise Fund and Guaranteed Debt</b>			<b>\$38,913</b>		

(1) The outstanding amounts do not include bonds to be redeemed with the proceeds of refunding bonds previously issued by the County; such bonds to be redeemed are not considered as outstanding debt of the County for debt limitation purposes.

(2) The gross interest rate and debt service are shown, the County expects to receive a Federal Subsidy of \$8,134,000.

(3) This amount is the maximum that the County is authorized to draw down from the Maryland Water Quality Financing Administration.

(4) The payment of the principal of and interest on this debt is to be made first from certain charges the County is authorized to levy within the Metropolitan District, but the full faith and credit of the County are also unconditionally pledged to such payment.

(5) This amount does not include a portion of these obligations in the aggregate principal amount of \$58,995,200, which will be paid in fiscal years 2017-2028 with proceeds of U.S. Treasury obligations purchased by the County.

(6) These bonds do not constitute a pledge of the County's full faith and credit or taxing power, but the County's covenant to restore the amount in the debt service reserve fund is a general contractual obligation of the County.

## Schedules of Long-Term Debt Principal and Interest Payments

The following table presents the principal and interest payments for the County's long-term public improvement debt as of February 29, 2016. Debt service on the Public Improvement Bonds is shown in Appendix D.

### Debt Service on Long-Term Consolidated Public Improvement Debt (000)

Fiscal Year	Principal <sup>(1)</sup>	Interest	Subsidy <sup>(2)</sup>	Total
2016	\$ 2,875	\$ 682	-	\$ 3,556
2017	60,295	38,133	(726)	97,702
2018	58,900	34,977	(726)	93,151
2019	58,785	32,115	(726)	90,174
2020	60,195	29,162	(726)	88,631
2021	59,440	26,425	(726)	85,139
2022	59,775	23,708	(726)	82,757
2023	62,480	20,853	(726)	82,607
2024	63,230	17,991	(726)	80,496
2025	61,335	15,166	(637)	75,864
2026	56,870	12,928	(545)	69,253
2027	52,320	10,958	(446)	62,833
2028	47,855	9,003	(344)	56,514
2029	42,655	7,155	(235)	49,575
2030	38,890	5,436	(121)	44,205
2031	33,945	3,821	-	37,766
2032	26,915	2,458	-	29,373
2033	19,740	1,519	-	21,259
2034	13,880	761	-	14,641
2035	6,830	239	-	7,069
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$887,210</b>	<b>\$293,491</b>	<b>\$ (8,134)</b>	<b>\$1,172,566</b>

(1) Includes mandatory sinking fund redemption payments on term bonds.  
(2) BABs subsidy is subject to a reduction of 6.8% due to sequestration

The Internal Revenue Service released guidance stating that due to federal budget sequestration, federal direct credit subsidies for ARRA bonds are subject to reduction beginning October 1, 2015 and extending until September 30, 2016. The amount of the reduction is 6.8% of the February 15, 2016 and August 15, 2016 interest payments, or approximately \$24,679 each.

The following table presents the principal and interest payments for the County's self-liquidating long-term debt, as of February 29, 2016. Debt service on the Metropolitan District Bonds is shown in Appendix D.

**Debt Service on Self-Liquidating Long-Term Debt (000)**

Fiscal Year	Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund (Metropolitan District and Water Quality Financing Administration) <sup>(1)</sup>			Agricultural Land Preservation Program <sup>(2)</sup>			Special Recreation Facility (Golf Course) Enterprise Fund		
	Principal <sup>(3)</sup>	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$ 925	\$ 428	\$ 1,353	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 156	\$ 31	\$ 187
2017	12,865	8,989	21,854	2,446	5,381	7,826	473	86	559
2018	13,086	8,569	21,655	2,534	4,862	7,396	485	74	559
2019	13,493	8,154	21,648	2,436	4,712	7,148	497	62	559
2020	13,667	7,721	21,388	2,418	4,367	6,785	510	49	559
2021	12,363	7,301	19,664	2,320	3,134	5,454	522	36	558
2022	12,445	6,872	19,317	2,375	2,050	4,424	535	23	558
2023	10,699	6,441	17,140	2,320	1,834	4,154	650	3	653
2024	9,897	6,056	15,953	2,331	1,773	4,104	-	-	-
2025	9,597	5,725	15,322	2,320	927	3,246	-	-	-
2026	9,820	5,377	15,198	2,324	848	3,172	-	-	-
2027	9,974	5,017	14,990	2,300	589	2,888	-	-	-
2028	9,462	4,644	14,105	2,300	349	2,649	-	-	-
2029	9,787	4,287	14,074	2,300	149	2,448	-	-	-
2030	8,015	3,910	11,925	1,886	91	1,977	-	-	-
2031	8,161	3,605	11,766	1,886	40	1,926	-	-	-
2032	7,985	3,286	11,271	376	10	386	-	-	-
2033	8,020	2,961	10,981	110	4	113	-	-	-
2034	7,990	2,644	10,634	110	1	111	-	-	-
2035	8,140	2,325	10,465	-	-	-	-	-	-
2036	8,320	1,998	10,318	-	-	-	-	-	-
2037	8,655	1,662	10,317	-	-	-	-	-	-
2038	7,205	1,311	8,516	-	-	-	-	-	-
2039	5,490	1,020	6,510	-	-	-	-	-	-
2040	5,720	790	6,510	-	-	-	-	-	-
2041	5,965	549	6,514	-	-	-	-	-	-
2042	3,145	297	3,442	-	-	-	-	-	-
2043	2,140	202	2,342	-	-	-	-	-	-
2044	2,220	126	2,346	-	-	-	-	-	-
2045	1,415	48	1,463	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>\$ 246,668</b>	<b>\$ 112,312</b>	<b>\$ 358,980</b>	<b>\$ 35,085</b>	<b>\$ 31,120</b>	<b>\$ 66,205</b>	<b>\$ 3,828</b>	<b>\$ 363</b>	<b>\$ 4,191</b>

(1) Excludes administrative fees of five percent of total debt service over the total loan period for the Water Quality Financing Administration debt.  
(2) This amount does not include a portion of these obligations in the aggregate principal amount of \$58,995,200 which will be paid in fiscal years 2017 - 2028 with proceeds of U.S. Treasury obligations purchased by the County.  
(3) Includes mandatory sinking fund redemption payments on term bonds rounded to the nearest dollar.

## Rapidity of Long-Term Debt Principal Repayment

The following table analyzes how much of the County's long-term public improvement debt outstanding as of June 30, 2015 is scheduled to be repaid over 20 years. This excludes \$105 million in short-term construction financing currently outstanding.

**Rapidity of Consolidated Public Improvement Debt Principal Repayment <sup>(1)</sup>**

On or before Fiscal Year	Before Issuance of 2016 Bonds		On or before Fiscal Year	After Issuance of 2016 Bonds	
	Amount (\$000)	% of Outstanding		Amount (\$000)	% of Outstanding
2020	301,620	31.82%	2020		
2025	607,880	64.14%	2025		
2030	846,470	89.31%	2030		
2035	940,950	100.00%	2035		

(1) These amounts include the original principal amounts of capital appreciation bonds, rounded to the nearest dollar.

The following table analyzes how much of the County's long-term water and sewer enterprise fund debt outstanding as of June 30, 2015 is scheduled to be repaid over a maximum of 30 years.

**Rapidity of Metropolitan District Debt Principal Repayment <sup>(1)</sup>**

On or before Fiscal Year	Before Issuance of 2016 Bonds		On or before Fiscal Year	After Issuance of 2016 Bonds	
	Amount (\$000)	% of Outstanding		Amount (\$000)	% of Outstanding
2020	49,220	21.33%	2020		
2025	94,420	40.92%	2025		
2030	140,300	60.81%	2030		
2035	180,460	78.21%	2035		
2040	215,850	93.55%	2040		
2045	230,735	100.00%	2045		

(1) These amounts include the original principal amounts of capital appreciation bonds, rounded to the nearest dollar.

## Long-Term Debt Ratios

The following table presents the County's net long-term public improvement debt per capita and ratios of net long-term public improvement debt to assessed value and to per capita personal income at the end of the last five fiscal years.

**Long-Term Consolidated Public Improvement Debt Ratios**

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Net Long-Term Debt (000)	Estimated Population (000) <sup>(1)</sup>	Assessed Value (000)	Per Capita	Net Long-Term Debt	
					As % of Assessed Value	As % of Personal Income <sup>(2)</sup>
2015	945,305	305	45,731,165	3,095	2.1	
2014	906,780	302	44,552,142	3,001	2.0	4.53
2013	866,510	298	44,201,087	2,911	2.0	4.39
2012	830,430	294	45,177,520	2,822	1.8	4.26
2011	787,905	291	48,106,377	2,706	1.6	4.08

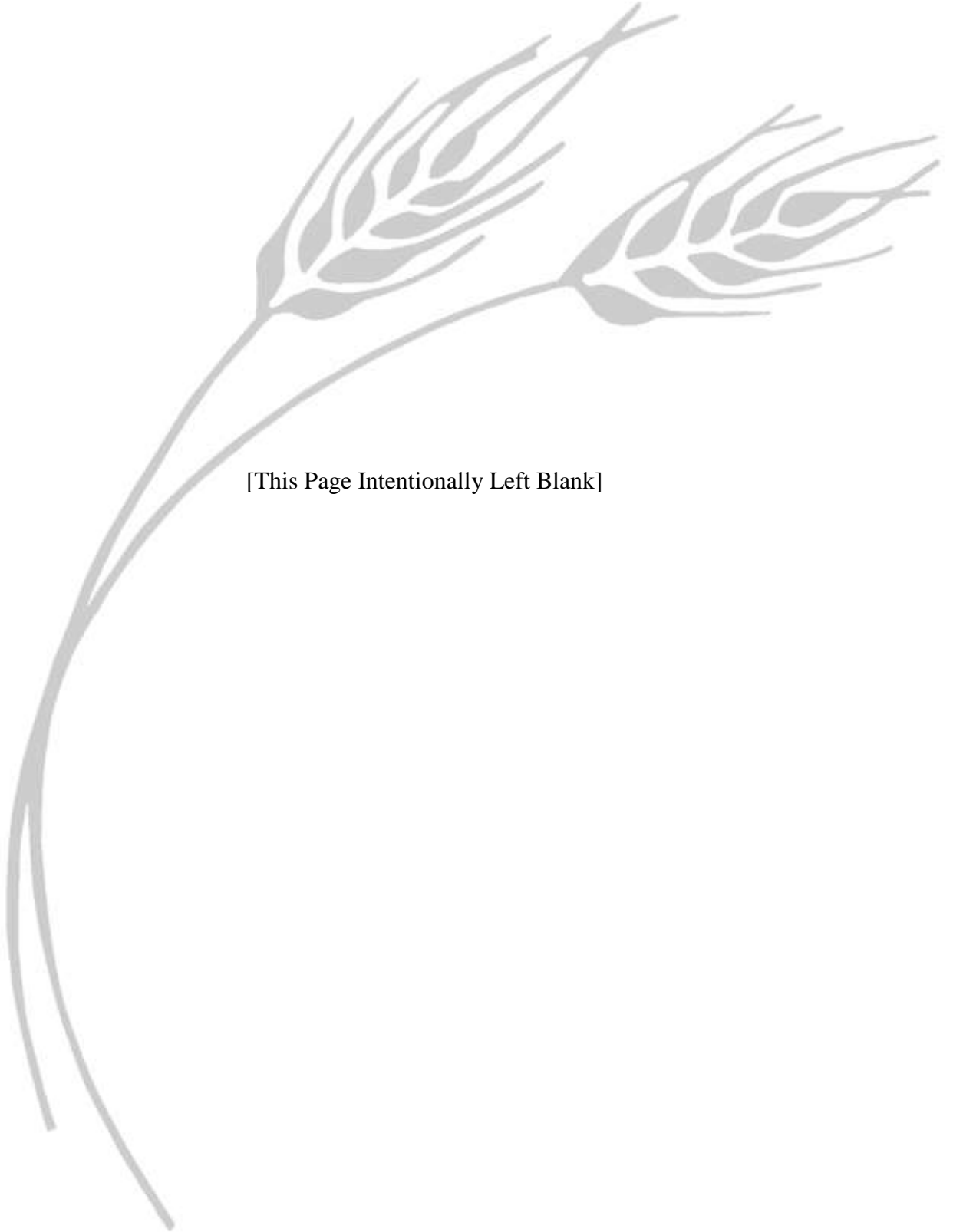
(1) Source: Howard County Department of Planning and Zoning.  
(2) Source: Bureau of Labor and Statistics and Howard County Budget Office

The following table presents the County’s debt service expenditures for long-term public improvement debt as a percentage of current revenues. The County policy is to limit debt service to 10% or less of current revenues.

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>Public Improvement Debt Principal (000)</b>	<b>Public Improvement Debt Interest (000)</b>	<b>Public Improvement Debt Service (000)</b>	<b>Current Revenues (000)</b>	<b>Debt Service as % of Current Revenues</b>
2016 Budget	\$63,445	\$39,908	\$103,353	\$1,125,467	9.18
2015	58,735	40,157	98,892	1,118,358	8.84
2014	58,415	38,620	97,035	1,065,544	9.11
2013	58,415	38,276	96,691	1,114,023	8.68
2012	56,630	34,951	91,581	1,049,964	8.72
2011	52,310	31,970	84,280	1,012,459	8.32

## **Future Financing Plans**

The County’s debt policy is circumscribed by the legal debt margin for general obligation indebtedness established in the County Charter. In addition, the County’s budget policy is reviewed annually by a committee of financially experienced residents that recommends the amount of debt that the County can afford. As of December 31, 2015, the County has authorized but unissued general obligation indebtedness of \$304.7 million for general county projects, \$260.7 million metropolitan district bonds, \$23.9 million Water Quality (State Revolving Loan Program), \$95.6 million Excise Tax bonds and \$50.0 million in TIF bonds. These amounts include bonds authorized to redeem the \$105 million in outstanding short-term construction financing debt. The County currently expects to authorize \$85 to \$105 million of public improvement bonds annually for new capital projects identified in the annual Capital Budget and annually issue approximately \$25 to \$50 million of Metropolitan District. Where direct benefits from capital improvements can be identified to specific users, the County intends to finance such improvements from user charges.



[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Government and Infrastructure

## General

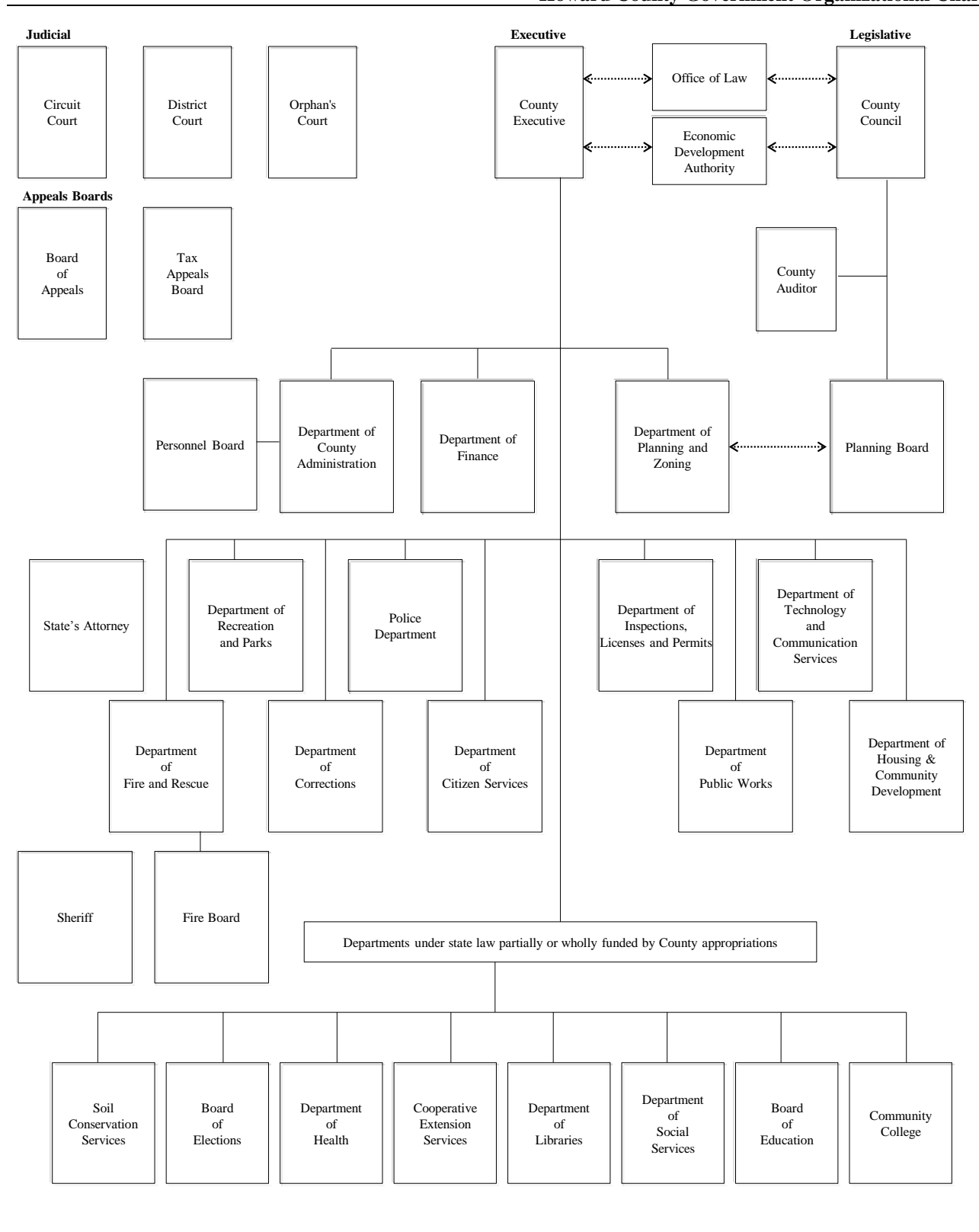
Under the County Charter adopted in 1968, the County's executive functions are vested in the elected County Executive, who is the chief executive officer of the County and is responsible for the proper and efficient administration of the affairs of the County. The Council, which consists of five members elected by district, is the County's legislative body. The County Executive is limited to two consecutive four-year terms, and Council members are limited to three consecutive four-year terms.

Each Council member has one vote, and a simple majority vote is sufficient to pass ordinary legislation. Emergency bills require the vote of two-thirds of the members of the Council as do Council actions to override a veto by the County Executive. A majority of the members of the Council constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, except that for emergency sessions two-thirds of the members of the Council are required. Except as otherwise provided in the County Charter, all laws stand enacted upon approval by the County Executive and take effect 60 days after their enactment, unless by affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the Council any such law is declared to be effective on a later date or is declared an emergency measure affecting the public health, safety and welfare, in which event it is effective from the date of its enactment. The Council elects a Chairperson and a Vice Chairperson from its membership at its first meeting in December of each year.

The Chief Administrative Officer performs such duties and exercises such general supervision over the offices and departments of the County government as the County Executive may direct and the Charter specifies. The Chief Administrative Officer acts as the chief budget officer, personnel officer, purchasing agent and central services officer of the County. In addition, the Chief Administrative Officer has been designated to perform the duties of the County Executive during the temporary inability of the County Executive to perform by reason of absence from the County or disability. County financial matters are administered through the Department of Finance by the Director of Finance. The Director of Finance is charged with the administration of the financial affairs of the County, which generally include the collection of State and County taxes, special assessments, Metropolitan District charges, fees and other revenues and funds of every kind due to the County; the enforcement of the collection of taxes in the manner provided by law; the custody and safekeeping of all funds and securities belonging to or by law deposited with, distributed to or handled by the County; the disbursement of County funds; the keeping and supervision of all accounts; the control of all expenditures on the basis of budgetary appropriations and allotments; the preparation of bond sales and advising on debt management; and such other functions as may be prescribed by directive of the County Executive or by legislative act of the Council.

The County Solicitor is appointed by the County Executive subject to confirmation by the Council. All other officials of the County government are appointed by, and serve at the pleasure of, the County Executive.

## Howard County Government Organizational Chart



## **Executive, Administrative, Legislative and Education Officials**

### **Executive**

*Allan H. Kittleman* was elected Nov. 4, 2014 to serve as Howard County's 9th County Executive. From 2004 to 2014, Mr. Kittleman served in the Maryland General Assembly as the Senator representing District 9. From 1998 to 2004, Mr. Kittleman represented Council District 5 on the Howard County Council. Mr. Kittleman was a partner with Herwig & Humphreys, LLP before serving as Of Counsel at Godwin, Erlandson, Vernon & Daney, where his practice concentrated on representing employers in worker's compensation matters. Mr. Kittleman graduated from Atholton High School and the University of Maryland Baltimore County. In 1988, he earned his J.D. with honors from the University of Maryland Law School. During his tenure in the Maryland General Assembly, Mr. Kittleman was known as a bipartisan leader and tireless advocate for many legislative causes, including strengthening Maryland public schools, stimulating economic growth and increasing transparency in government.

*Diane Wilson* was appointed Chief of Staff to Howard County Executive Allan Kittleman on December 2, 2014. Before being appointed Chief of Staff, Ms. Wilson served as Senator Kittleman's Legislative Assistant, responsible for constituent and legislative issues relating to Howard and Carroll counties. Prior to working for Mr. Kittleman, Ms. Wilson served as Deputy Secretary for the Maryland Department of General Services where she managed a team of more than 600 specialists supporting goals and objectives related to statewide procurement, capital design and construction, acquisition and disposal of real estate, and facilities operations and maintenance of 56 state-owned buildings comprised of 6.5 million square feet of space. Ms. Wilson also served as a Real Estate Specialist for the Federal Emergency Management Agency, where she coordinated the FEMA five-year capital plan on all associated projects for nationwide space expansion in seven of 10 regional offices. Ms. Wilson graduated from the University of Maryland, College Park.

### **Administrative**

*Lonnie R. Robbins* was appointed Chief Administrative Officer effective January 3, 2007 after serving as Deputy Chief Administrative Officer since 2004. Mr. Robbins has served as both a Senior Assistant County Solicitor and Assistant County Solicitor in the Howard County Office of Law. He has also worked as the procurement advisor for the Maryland State Board of Public Works, Administrator for Maryland State Department of General Services, and executive aide for the Office of Governor Harry R. Hughes. Mr. Robbins received his B.S. degree in Business and Public Administration from the University of Maryland and a J.D. degree from the University of Baltimore. Mr. Robbins is active in Howard County and Maryland State Bar Associations, Leadership Howard County and First Tee of Howard County. Mr. Robbins was recently appointed by Governor O'Malley to the Board of Trustees of the Maryland Automobile Insurance Fund and to the Local and Regional Transportation Funding Task Force.

*Stanley J Milesky* was appointed Director of Finance effective September 12, 2011. Prior to that date Mr. Milesky was Howard County's Deputy Director of Finance for three years. Mr. Milesky previously served as the City of Baltimore's Chief of the Bureau of Treasury from November 2002 to May 2008. In that capacity, he oversaw all treasury and revenue collection activities on behalf of the City, including the issuance of municipal debt. Mr. Milesky was also employed by the Maryland Department of Transportation for over 33 years, where he served as the Acting Director of Finance and Administration for the Maryland Aviation Administration, and was responsible for financing of the capital expansion at Baltimore/Washington International Airport. During his tenure in the Office of the Secretary of the Maryland Department of Transportation, Mr. Milesky served as the Department's Manager of Cash and Debt Administration, and prior to that, as project director for the implementation of the Department's first comprehensive financial management information system. Mr. Milesky also served as the Director of Administration and Finance for the Maryland State Railroad Administration from 1987 to 1991. Mr. Milesky, a 1969 graduate of Baltimore Polytechnic Institute, earned a Bachelor of Science degree from Towson University in 1978 and in 1981 was awarded a Master of Public Administration degree from the University of Southern California.

*Gary W. Kuc* was appointed Howard County Solicitor effective July 1, 2015. Prior to that, Mr. Kuc was a Senior Assistant County Solicitor in the Howard County Office of Law for six years, during which time he advised both branches of County government on a variety of subjects, and represented Howard County before federal and State courts and various administrative bodies. Before joining the County's Office of Law, Mr. Kuc was a Senior Assistant Attorney General for the State of Maryland for five years, and handled complex civil litigation in the Civil Division of the Attorney General's Office. Prior to his public service, Mr. Kuc was in private practice, as an associate attorney and then partner at Whiteford, Taylor & Preston, LLP, for seven years, and as an associate attorney at Semmes, Bowen & Semmes for three years. Mr. Kuc also was a law clerk to the Honorable Irma S.

Raker, Court of Appeals of Maryland. Mr. Kuc holds a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science, Public Service Emphasis, from the University of California, Santa Barbara, and a Juris Doctor, *Magna Cum Laude*, from the Catholic University of America. He is a member of the Maryland Bar, and is admitted to practice in the federal courts in Maryland and the U.S. Supreme Court.

*Dr. Holly Sun* became Howard County's Budget Administrator in January 2015. Sun comes from Prince George's County where she served as Deputy Director of the Office of Management and Budget, overseeing a budget of more than \$3 billion per year. She previously served as Budget Manager of the Maryland National Capital Park and Planning Commission, and has extensive experience managing revenues, operating budgets, and CountyStat. She has a PhD in Public Policy and Public Administration from George Washington University, and a Master in Public Policy from Duke University. She served on the Committee on Governmental Budgeting and Fiscal Policy of the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) for six years and is currently a member of the Board of Directors of Maryland GFOA, serving as the national GFOA representative.

## **Legislative**

*Dr. Calvin Ball* was re-elected in 2014 to a third 4-year term representing District Two on the Howard County Council which includes the Villages of Long Reach and Oakland Mills in Columbia and portions of ElkrIDGE, Ellicott City and Jessup. In 2006, he made Howard County history when elected youngest Chairperson and is now serving his fourth term leading the County Council. He has also served as Chairperson of the Zoning Board and Chairperson of the Board of License Commissioners. Dr. Ball is a Maryland native and proud resident of Columbia, where he served three terms on the Oakland Mills Village Board. He is also a former Howard County firefighter and EMT and earned the honor of being the first Community Organizer in Howard County facilitating neighborhood revitalization in the Village of Oakland Mills. As an educator, Dr. Ball believes his top priority is fostering an environment where every student can and does learn and thrive. He continues to be a champion for our environment and served previously as Chair of the Commission on Environmental Justice and Sustainable Communities as well as former member on the Maryland Sustainable Growth Commission, chairing the Education Workgroup. Dr. Ball has been honored with numerous awards including the Michaeline R. Fedder Award for Public Health Legislator of 2015, the Marilyn J. Praisner Public Service Award, Daily Record's 2014 Very Important Professionals Successful by 40 Award, William Donald Schaeffer Helping People Award, Louis Goldstein Award for Democratic Spirit, the Kittleman Award for Legislative Leadership, and the Community Champion of the Year Award. Dr. Ball holds a Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy and Religion from Towson State University, Master of Arts in Legal and Ethical Studies from the University of Baltimore, where he was nominated for the Spirit of Excellence Award, and Doctor of Education from Morgan State University. He and his wife, Shani, are the proud parents of two children, Alexis and Alyssa, who both currently attend Howard County Public Schools.

*Greg Fox* was first elected to represent the Fifth district (encompassing most of the western and southern portions of Howard County) in 2006. He served as Chairman of the Board of License Commissioners from 2006 until 2009 and again from 2011 to 2015. Since 2008, he has also served on the National Association of Counties' Energy, Environment and Land Use Steering Committee and Energy Subcommittee. Greg has been a resident of Howard County since 1990 where he has been active in various community activities including working for five years on the Howard County Public Works Board (the final year as vice-chair), participating as a member of the Howard County Task Force on Childcare, acting as spokesperson and moderator for the Take-A-Step Food Allergy Network, serving as Vice-President of the Howard County Republican Club, Board of Trustees for the National Children's Museum, coaching soccer, and being a member of the PTA at his children's schools. Greg is the Manager of Strategic Initiatives for Energy Solutions at Constellation. Currently, he focuses on Constellation's partnership with the NHL, efficiency and strategic opportunities for Constellation's national accounts and working with Constellation Technology Ventures group to commercialize product offerings. During his more than 25 years at Constellation Energy he has worked on developing utility conservation and load management programs, was instrumental in the development of a district cooling system that utilizes ice thermal storage, developed numerous energy conservation projects and approximately 20 MW of solar projects including the largest one at the time in Maryland (i.e., Maryland Clean Horizons – 16.1 MW at Mount Saint Mary's University), was key in the effort to secure the largest direct wind energy purchase by a local government entity (Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission) and was the lead developer in the first solar project for the State of Maryland utilizing a power purchase agreement. He received his mechanical engineering degree from Georgia Tech and his MBA Fellows from Loyola College of Maryland's Executive Program where he was inducted into the Beta Gamma Sigma Honor Society for business students. Greg is a graduate of Leadership Howard County's Class of 2006 and a 2009 Graduate of the University of Maryland's Academy of Excellence in Local Governance. Greg's wife, Ilene, has been a public school teacher for 26 years and recently retired from her time as a Sunday school teacher after more

than 20 years. They reside in Fulton. Their daughter, Delaney, is a sophomore at the University of Georgia and their son, Dylan, will graduate from Reservoir High School this year.

*Mary Kay Sigaty* was re-elected to represent District 4 in November 2010 and is a member of the County Council. A Columbia resident since 1972, Mary Kay Sigaty has a long history of community involvement that currently includes serving as the Patuxent River Commissioner for Howard County and a member of the Maryland State Department of Education's Fine Arts Education Advisory Panel. As a County Council member, she has had the honor to serve as the Chair of the Council as well as the Zoning Board. She has also worked on issues ranging from youth involvement in local government to housing affordability, a living wage for Howard County workers to environmental sustainability and redevelopment of Downtown Columbia and Columbia's Village Centers. Mary Kay's past community involvement includes serving on the Howard County Board of Education, the Wilde Lake Village Board, the County Executive's Spending Affordability Committee, the National School Board Association's Federal Relations Network, as a director for the League of Women Voters, an advisory board member of the Women's Giving Circle of Howard County and as a member of the School Improvement Teams at Bryant Woods Elementary, Wilde Lake Middle and Wilde Lake High. Throughout this time, she has worked as an artist in the community, running a small business and participating as an Artist-in Residence for the Howard County Public Schools, teaching at the Columbia Center for the Arts and volunteering with the theatre departments at Wilde Lake and Marriotts Ridge High Schools. Her first career was in education. It included teaching at the Running Brook Children's Nursery in Columbia, the National Child Research Center in Washington and the Park School in Brooklandville. Mary Kay earned her undergraduate degree from Boston College and certification in Early Childhood Education from Towson University. She has a Masters Degree from Johns Hopkins University. She lives in Wilde Lake with her husband, Tom Graham. They have two daughters, who are both graduates of Wilde Lake High School.

*Jen Terrasa* was elected to the Howard County Council in November 2006 to represent Howard County's Third District, which includes Allview, North Laurel, Savage, Guilford, and portions of Jessup as well as the villages of Kings Contrivance and Owen Brown in Columbia. As a product of Howard County Public Schools and a resident of Howard County for over 40 years, Jen is deeply rooted in the community and genuinely committed to its future, having served the community in a number of roles. Before being elected to the Howard County Council, Jen was a community advocate, President of her homeowner's association, Vice-Chair and member of the Kings Contrivance Village Board, a member of the Howard County Planning Board, a family law attorney for The Women's Law Center of Maryland, and an adjunct professor at the University of Baltimore Law School. Jen served as a member of the Governor's Bicycle and Pedestrian Advisory Committee from 2012 to 2015, and has been a member of the Maryland Association of Counties Legislative Committee since 2006. A graduate of Oakland Mills High School, she holds a B.A. in Sociology from the University of Maryland at College Park and a J.D. from the University of Baltimore School of Law. Jen is proud to raise her three children, Tony, Kelsey and Joey in Howard County, where they can experience a vibrant quality of life in a diverse community. Jen is particularly proud of her work to help make Howard County a great place for families.

*Jon Weinstein* was elected to represent Howard County's District 1, including Ellicott City, Elkridge, Hanover, and Columbia. Mr. Weinstein embraced leadership and service roles starting in high school and throughout his adult life. He was raised with the belief that citizens should give back to their country and community. This fueled Mr. Weinstein's desire to serve and contributed to his joining the Army ROTC. He solidified his passion for service while attending Boston University, where he was active in campus organizations. Mr. Weinstein graduated with a Bachelor's degree in International Relations and was commissioned as an officer in the U.S. Army Reserves. After graduation, Mr. Weinstein married his high school sweetheart, Margaret and they moved to Washington where he earned his Master's in International Studies at The American University. During this time he served in the Army Reserves as a Training Officer in the 220th Military Police Brigade HHC. Mr. Weinstein has served in leadership positions on the Hugh O'Brian Youth Foundation and other local and community organizations. He was appointed to the County's Spending Affordability Advisory Committee, has coached youth sports, served on committees of his community association and synagogue, and has been an active parent in his sons' schools. Mr. Weinstein has been actively involved in the Ellicott City Historic District, including contributing to the formation of the Ellicott City Partnership, of which he is a founding member. Mr. Weinstein is the founder and President of [Line of Sight](#), a local consulting firm focused on improving government performance. He is a certified Project Management Professional with over 20 years of experience. Mr. Weinstein has authored several articles and two books, and has spoken on management and leadership across the U.S., Europe, and Africa.

*Craig Glendenning* was appointed County Auditor effective September 4, 2012. Mr. Glendenning was previously the Assistant County Auditor with the Anne Arundel County Auditor’s Office, and prior to that time held positions within the Maryland State Office of Legislative Audits. Mr. Glendenning is a Certified Public accountant in the State of Maryland, and is a member of the Maryland Government Finance Officers Association, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the Institute of Internal Auditors, and the Association of Local Government Auditors. Mr. Glendenning has more than 20 years of governmental auditing experience.

## Education

Dr. Renee A. Foose was named superintendent of the Howard County Public School System on July 1, 2012. She leads a school district with more than 52,000 students, 8,100 employees, and 83 schools and facilities; and manages a \$758.8 million budget.

Dr. Foose has spent the past two decades serving the state of Maryland, including 15 years in Maryland public schools. Before joining HCPSS, Dr. Foose served in various leadership roles in both Baltimore and Montgomery counties including Deputy Superintendent, Associate Superintendent, Director of School Performance, Principal, and Assistant Principal. She also served as a school administrator in Washington and Frederick Counties, and began her career as a high school science teacher.

Before beginning her career in education, Dr. Foose proudly served as a Maryland State Trooper for six years. Dr. Foose earned a doctorate of education at the University of Delaware, a Master of Business Administration and Master of Science from Loyola University, and a Bachelor of Science from Towson University.

A frequent speaker and contributor to the national educational dialogue, Dr. Foose has been named a Maryland Innovator of the Year by the Daily Record and selected for its Most Admired CEO award. She was also identified as one of “50 Women to Watch” by The Baltimore Sun.

## Responsibilities and Services

### County and Board of Education Employees

The following table presents the number of County (including Library, Community College and Housing Commission) and Board of Education full-time and permanent part-time employees for the last five fiscal years as authorized in the County budget.

Fiscal Year	Public Safety	Other County	Board of Education	Total
2016	1,285	2,629	7,710	11,623
2015	1,296	2,622	7,693	11,611
2014	1,262	2,514	7,666	11,442
2013	1,267	2,407	7,553	11,227
2012	1,268	2,361	7,467	11,096

The County has experienced no work stoppages due to labor difficulties and considers its relationship with employees to be satisfactory. The County currently has collective bargaining with the following exclusive representatives and their bargaining units: (1) American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (“AFSCME”), which represents correctional officers and cooks of the County’s Detention Center (Local 3080), a separate local representing blue collar workers of various County departments (Local 3085), Local 3888 representing blue collar supervisors of various County departments, and Local 1810 which represents employees in specific clerical and white collar classifications of various County departments; (2) International Association of Firefighters Local 2000, representing firefighters below the rank of captain; (3) FOP Lodge 21, representing sworn police officers below the rank of sergeant; (4) FOP Lodge 143, representing sergeants, and (5) Howard County Public Safety Dispatchers Association, which represents 911 dispatchers. The County has successfully negotiated contracts with unions which will expire on June 30, 2016 (Dispatchers, Local 3080, Local 3085, Local 3888 and Local 1810). FOP Lodge 21, FOP Lodge 143, and Local 2000 have extended collective bargaining agreements through June 30, 2017.

Most Board of Education employees are represented by a bargaining unit. The Howard County Education Association, affiliated with the Maryland State Education Association and the National Education Association, represents teachers and other certificated non-supervisory personnel. The Howard County Education Association-Education Support Professionals (“HCEA ESP”) represents non-certificated non-supervisory personnel such as clerical, secretarial, instructional, student, food and nutrition service, health, and security assistants, educational interpreters, registered nurses and central office technical staff. The American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME - Local 1899) represents non-certificated non-supervisory personnel such as custodial, grounds, maintenance and warehouse staff. The Howard County Administrators Association (HCAA) represents certificated supervisory personnel such as school-based administrators, leadership interns, athletics and activities managers, and instructional facilitators.

## **Board of Education of Howard County**

The Board of Education is a Component Unit of the County. The educational policies, procedures and programs of the public schools in the County are the responsibility of the Board of Education, a seven-member elected body, working with the County Superintendent of Schools appointed by the Board of Education. The County program is governed by the State Board of Education. Daily functions within the schools are the responsibility of the County Superintendent of Schools and her staff.

For the 2014-2015 school year, the Board of Education exercised responsibility for 41 elementary schools, 20 middle schools, 12 high schools, and three education centers that accommodate approximately 53,000 students. The teacher-to-student ratio is presented in the following table.

**Teacher to Student Ratio**

Kindergarten	1 professional to 22 students
Grade 1-2	1 professional to 19 students
Grades 3-5	1 professional to 25 students
Grades 6-8	1 professional to 21 students
Grades 9-12	1.4 professional to 28 students

The mission of the Howard County Public School System is to cultivate a vibrant learning community that prepares students to thrive in a dynamic world. The HCPSS vision is that every student is inspired to learn and empowered to excel. The mission and vision are supported by four goals: that (1) every student achieves academic excellence in an inspiring, engaging, and supportive environment; (2) every staff member is engaged, supported, and successful; (3) families and the community are engaged and supported as partners in education, and (4) schools are supported by world-class organizational practices. The public school system in the County offers a comprehensive education program, kindergarten through grade 12, with pre-kindergarten programs available in some schools. Academic support services and gifted programs are available in all schools and in all grades. Special education services are provided for identified students from birth through age 21.

## **Howard Community College**

Howard Community College is a public community college serving nearly 30,000 credit and noncredit students at its main campus in Columbia, Maryland, and in other locations. Since 1970, the college has been helping build the workforce of the future by educating the students who will contribute to the businesses and organizations within Howard County.

Howard Community College offers associate degrees and certificates built around such academic areas as arts, humanities, health sciences, engineering, business, and cybersecurity. With an associate degree or related coursework, students have the opportunity to transfer to a four-year college or university to complete a baccalaureate degree. In addition, students can attend the college to sharpen job skills, prepare for a new career, pursue professional training, or explore personal interests. The college offers flexible scheduling with day, evening, and weekend courses, as well as online, hybrid, and accelerated learning formats.

Howard Community College is governed by a board of trustees appointed by the Governor of Maryland. The College is a component unit of the County. For FY16, the college's unrestricted budget reflects the following sources: 37 percent from tuition and fees, 27 percent from the County, 14 percent from the State, and 22 percent from auxiliary operations and other sources. The college is a Component Unit of the County.

## **Howard County Library System**

An educational institution and allied agency alongside Howard County Public School System and Howard Community College, Howard County Library System (HCLS) delivers high-quality public education for all ages. HCLS' curriculum comprises three pillars: (1) Self-Directed Education through a collection of one million items in print, audio and electronic formats, and thousands of specialized online research tools, (2) Research Assistance & Instruction for individuals and groups through classes taught by HCLS instructors and, (3) Instructive & Enlightening Experiences through cultural and community center concepts; partnerships such as A+ Partners in Education, Choose Civility, Well & Wise; and signature events including notable author appearances, HCLS Spelling Bee, Battle of the Books, and HiTech, HCLS' STEM education initiative.

A component unit of the County, HCLS is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees. The HCLS Board forwards nominees to the County Executive, who appoints Trustees subject to approval by the County Council. HCLS's Operating Budget is funded by the County (91%), HCLS/grants (5%), and the Maryland State Department of Education (4%). Capital projects are funded chiefly by the County, supplemented with grant funding from the Maryland State Department of Education.

Students of all ages, means and backgrounds visited HCLS' six branches 3 million times in FY15 to borrow 7.3 million items and conduct research. Attendance at HCLS' classes and events totaled 306,000 (a 16.4 percent increase over the previous year) and research assistance interactions reached 2 million. A recognized leader in the state and nation for excellence in education for all, HCLS' per capita borrowing stands in the top 10 nationally.

For the fifth year running, HCLS was designated a national "Star" library system by *Library Journal* for delivering quality, cost-effective education for everyone. Howard County Library System again earned the highest five-star ranking attained by fewer than one percent of libraries in the U.S. (and the only library system in Maryland to do so).

## **Public Safety**

The County Department of Police, administered by the Chief of Police, is responsible for enforcing State and County laws, rules, and regulations. The Police Department employs 673 persons (which includes 472 sworn officers, 201 civilian employees, 33 school crossing guards) and has a fleet of 538 vehicles utilized by sworn and civilian employees. These vehicles include: two armored personnel carriers, one command post, six motorcycles, two electric motorcycles, two tactical support vehicles, a bus and a helicopter. The number of officers per 1,000 residents is approximately 1.5. Additionally, the Department has 13 Volunteer Auxiliary Officers and 5 Volunteer Mounted Horse Patrol (non-sworn).

Howard County Department of Fire and Rescue Services partners highly-trained career and volunteer personnel to provide 24/7 emergency services to citizens, businesses and visitors in and around Howard County at the direction of a Chief who is appointed by the County Executive. These services include fire suppression and investigation, emergency medical service (both basic and advanced life support) technical rescue and hazardous materials mitigation. The Department operates from 12 stations located throughout the County, seven of which are also home to the County's six volunteer corporations.

In 2015, the Department responded to nearly 35,000 incidents, approximately 75% of which were medical calls. In addition, the Department has developed and manages a wide variety of community risk reduction programs that include a localized Fire Code, Crowd Manager program, commercial and residential fire safety inspection services, a 'Safety House' elementary education fire prevention program, a highly-successful community CPR program which includes curriculum in the public school system, and stand-by medical coverage of large concerts, sporting tournaments, and public events.

The Department is also designated by County Code as the lead agency for the Office of Emergency Management for Howard County and has responsibility for county-wide emergency planning, preparedness and response.

## **Planning and Zoning**

The Howard County Department of Planning and Zoning is responsible for comprehensive planning for growth, development and conservation in the County. To accomplish this, the Department is involved in diverse activities: comprehensive planning for growth management; preparation of growth projection and plans for public services; enhancement of existing communities and redevelopment of older commercial-industrial areas; agricultural and historic preservation, environmental planning; and regulation of development through the administration of zoning and subdivision regulations.

The County's General Plan, *PlanHoward 2030*, adopted in 2012, focuses on sustainability in terms of our environment, our economy and quality of life in our communities. *PlanHoward 2030* retains and builds on the strong growth management system that was adopted following the 1990 General Plan.

The rural western 60 percent of the County is zoned to protect agricultural and environmental resources, promote the agricultural economy, and cluster limited residential development. In the urban, eastern 40 percent of the County, policies encourage higher intensity employment and mixed-use redevelopment of Downtown Columbia and the U.S. Route 1 and Route 40 corridors, and increased multi-family housing. Moderate income housing is required in residential zoning districts. Mixed-use zoning on Route 1 has stimulated nine pioneer developments with over 4,000 units of housing, as well as commercial uses. To create an urban center for the County, the Downtown Columbia plan promotes redevelopment of parking lots and other underutilized land to add 5,500 new residences, 600 new hotel rooms, 1.25 million square feet of retail and 4.3 million square feet of office space.

Adequate Public Facilities regulations, adopted in 1992, require the testing of proposed development for adequacy of schools and roads as a condition of plan approval. Milestones, incorporated into the legislation, require properties to move in an orderly and predictable manner through the development process. The County, in turn, adopts a six-year plan for its infrastructure, particularly schools and roads, to serve this pace of development. Based on the *PlanHoward 2030* and the County's Adequate Public Facilities legislation, residential development outside of Downtown Columbia is restricted to 1,850 units per year. A cap of 100 units per year limits rural subdivision, combined with an ambitious agricultural land preservation program, redirects rural growth pressure into the County's eastern Planned Service Area for Public Water and Sewer. The County has numerous community planning and corridor revitalization initiatives underway to maintain the quality of life and property values in older residential neighborhoods, as well as promoting revitalization and redevelopment of older corridors and commercial centers.

As the transition from greenfield development to grayfield redevelopment continues, the County will be refining policies and developing new strategies for accommodating continuing business and housing growth in ways that sustain and enhance our quality of life, our economy and our natural and built environments.

## **Recreation and Parks**

The County Department of Recreation and Parks, administered by its Director, is responsible for the organization and conduct of recreational programs and the development and operation of parks and other recreational facilities in the County. County parks and programs are estimated to serve over two million visitors each year. In 2012 the County's Land Preservation and Recreation Plan was completed and adopted by the County Council and the County Executive. The Plan will be updated and completed in June 2017. The plan surveys current and expected needs for park facilities and recreation programs, outlines goals and offers strategies for implementation. Land acquisition for recreation areas and natural resource preservation is a critical element of the Plan. Land is purchased using federal, state and local dollars. The County Department of Recreation and Parks currently manages over 9,200 acres of land, four community centers, an 18 hole golf course, an indoor pool and 16 active historic sites. The Department is one of only 142 Recreation and Parks agencies accredited through the National Recreation and Parks Association's Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies.

## **Citizen Services**

The Department of Citizen Services, County Government's human service agency, works to enhance the quality of life for all residents. Services and partnerships address the needs of older adults, children and families, people with disabilities, women, the homeless, people seeking consumer protection, and others who need assistance. The Department also manages the Community Service Partnership (CSP) program, which provides funding to non-profit

human service agencies. The mission of the Department is to ensure that all County residents have the resources they need to grow, thrive, and live with dignity.

## **Public Works**

The County Department of Public Works, administered by its Director through five bureaus, is responsible for the programming, design, construction, operation and maintenance of public works facilities in accordance with the County's General Plan. The department also provides for the administration, enforcement and inspection of site development construction activities.

The Bureau of Engineering is responsible for the design, inspection and construction of public works projects. The bureau also prepares engineering water and sewer plans and develops and implements the water and sewer program in the County capital budget. The Bureau of Engineering also acts as the County's agent in all functions related to the construction of roads, bridges, water, sewer, storm drainage, traffic control and underground private utilities in the public right of way. This Bureau has been designated the responsibility of ensuring that Public Works' projects are constructed according to standards established by Howard County. These projects include both developer and capital type facilities such as storm drains, water systems, sewer facilities, roadways and public parks.

The Bureau of Facilities is responsible for maintaining the daily operations of all County-owned facilities which fall under the direction of the Director of Public Works. This responsibility includes building service and maintenance, technical expertise in the development of new facilities, control of energy use and costs, control of building service contracts, i.e. custodial services and corresponding costs to the County, and providing security guards and systems where necessary.

The Bureau of Highways is responsible for maintenance and repair of all County-owned roadways, bridges, drainage facilities, and other public roadway infrastructure. The bureau responsibilities also include tree care, snow removal, traffic signals operation and street signs.

The Bureau of Utilities is responsible for the operation, maintenance and construction of the County's water and sewer system within the Metropolitan District and Shared Sewerage Disposal Facilities. This bureau is operated as a public utility and is financially a self-supporting operation. Financial information regarding the system is shown under "Financial Information, Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund" herein.

The Bureau of Environmental Services is responsible for an integrated solid waste management system and watershed management efforts in accordance with local, state, and federal laws. The integrated solid waste management system includes curbside trash and recycling collection; the County's Alpha Ridge Solid Waste Management Center including the landfill, transfer station, residential drop-off center, and recycling center; and the contracts associated with the collections, processing, and disposal of the solid waste and recyclables. The watershed management program includes inspection and oversight of maintenance of existing stormwater management facilities, floodplain studies, an illicit discharge elimination program, stream restorations, and retrofitting stormwater management facilities. All programs include education and outreach.

## **Water and Sewer System**

The Metropolitan District is located in the eastern part of the County and encompasses over one third of the County's area. It functions as a single sanitary district for both water and sewer purposes. The County provides water and sewer services to 98.9 percent of the County residents located in areas of heavy residential and commercial population within the Metropolitan District. Little public water or sewer service is provided to County residents residing outside the Metropolitan District.

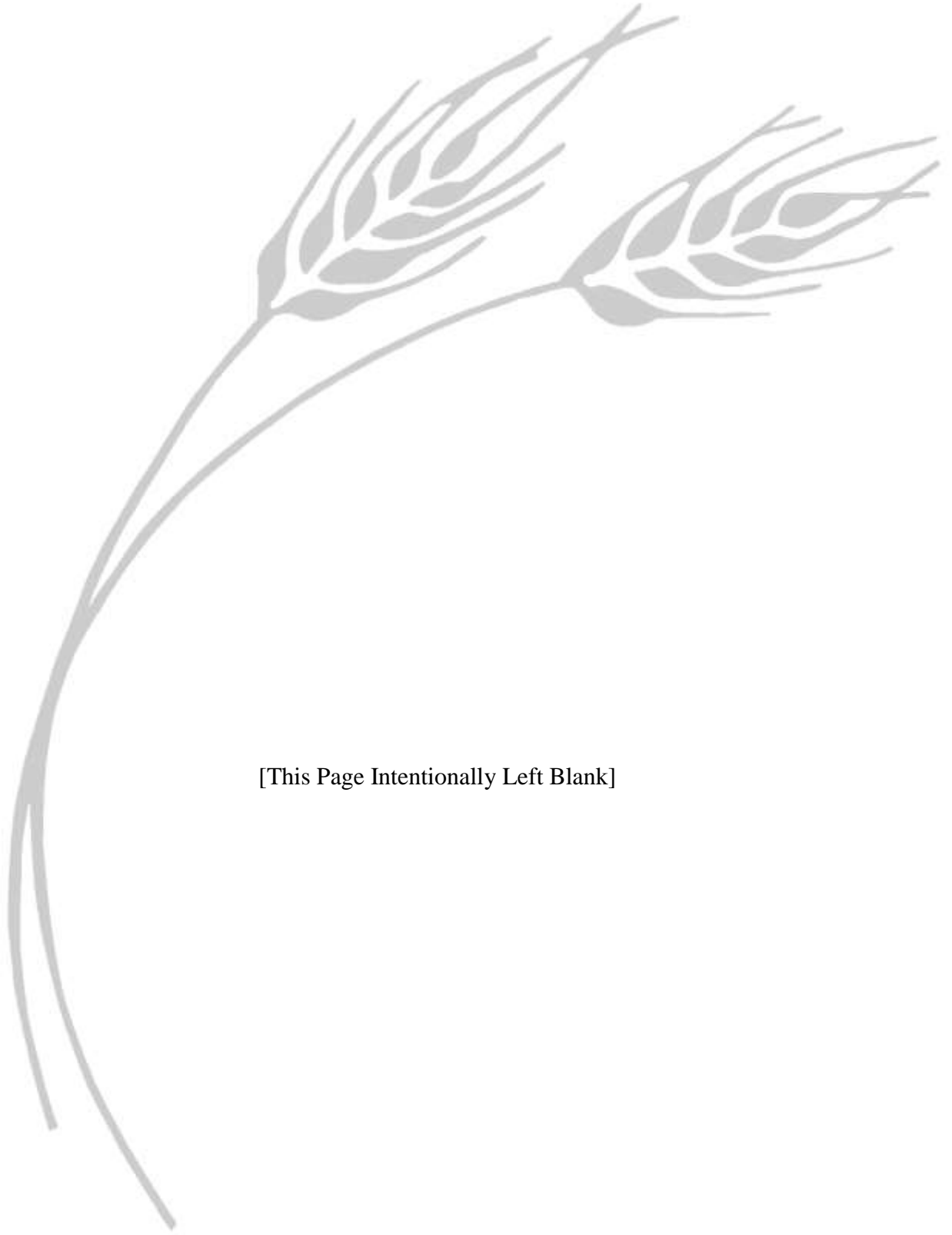
The County neither owns nor operates any water supply treatment facilities. Instead, it has entered into agreements with the City of Baltimore and the Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission for the purchase of water. The County purchases 90 percent of its potable water from Baltimore City and 10 percent from the Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission. Commitments from the County's water suppliers total over 41.5 million gallons per day (mgd) average daily flow and 55.5 mgd maximum daily flow. Improvements to the distribution system and storage facilities are under construction or included in the capital program in order to increase the service area within the Metropolitan District. A joint effort is under way to provide additional water to the County from its water suppliers. While the County's water system is being expanded to meet future demands, the County Department of Public Works closely monitors its water capacity.

The County is located in and served by two major watersheds: the Patapsco River watershed and the Patuxent River watershed. The sewer system is designed so that sewage from the northeastern part of the Metropolitan District flows into the Patapsco River watershed through four connections that lead to the Patapsco Treatment Plant in Baltimore City. Sewage from the southwestern part of the Metropolitan District flows into the Patuxent River watershed to the Little Patuxent Water Reclamation Plant. The latter plant is located east of the community of Savage in the County, and provides tertiary treatment. A \$100+ million expansion/upgrade to the Little Patuxent Water Reclamation Plant was completed in 2012. The following table summarizes the overall sewage treatment capacity for the County:

**County Sewage Treatment Capacity**

<b>Watershed</b>	<b>Current Flow (mgd)</b>	<b>Current Treatment Capacity (mgd)</b>	<b>Projected Treatment Capacity (mgd)</b>
Patuxent	21.0	29.0	29.0
Patapsco	6.0	11.6	12.4

The County’s rate of development requires effective management of the allocation of water and sewer capacity. The County policy allocates service on a “first-come, first-served” basis. This policy commits capacity only to parcels ready to be developed, allowing more orderly development with known allocation priorities and recovery of costs in a more orderly and timely manner. All County sewage treatment facilities meet current State Department of the Environment standards, and State approval is being obtained for the sewage treatment facility expansion.

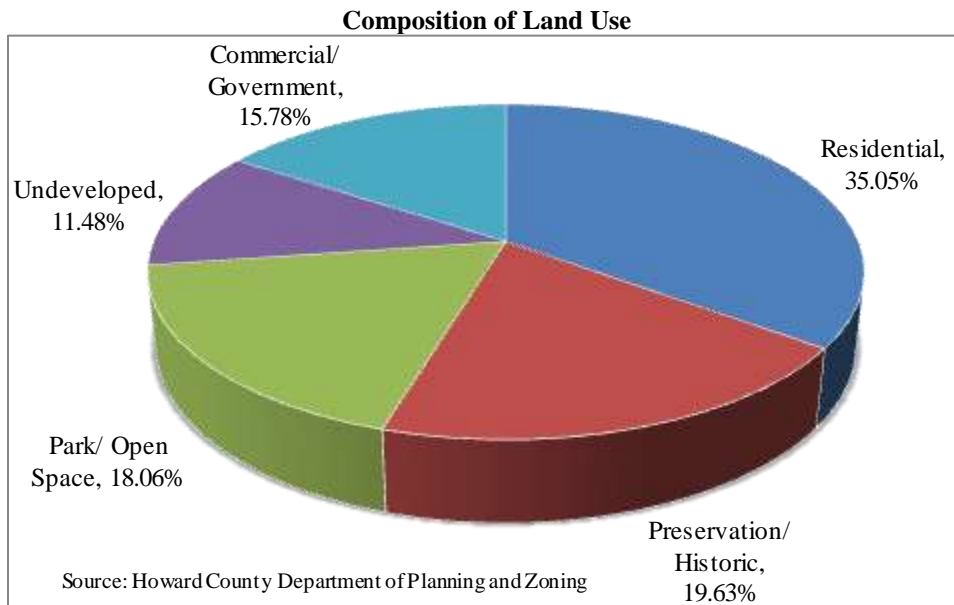


[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Economy and Demography

## Size and Land Use

The County is 251 square miles in area, making it the second smallest in the State. The chart below presents the composition of land use in the County as of September 30, 2014.



## Population

The County experienced rapid population growth beginning in the late 1960s with the development of the new town of Columbia. The rate of growth has slowed over the last decade with the maturation of Columbia. The County's population density has increased from 247 persons per square mile in 1970 to 1,231 per square mile in 2015. The following table presents data on the population of the County and the State in the years 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000, 2010, and 2015.

**Population**

	Howard County	County Density Per Square Mile	State of Maryland	County as % of State
2015	309,050	1,231	6,010,150	5.1
2010	287,085	1,144	5,773,552	5.0
2000	247,842	987	5,296,486	4.7
1990	187,328	746	4,781,468	3.9
1980	118,570	472	4,216,446	2.8
1970	61,910	247	3,923,897	1.6

Source: Maryland State Data Center, Department of Planning

A large part of the County's recent growth has been the result of domestic and international migration. The following table presents population growth by component of change for selected larger counties and the State from 2005 to 2014. Compared to the counties listed and the State as a whole, Howard County has had the greatest percentage increase in population.

#### Net Migration

Place of Residence	2005 to 2014				Total Population		
	Natural Increase	Domestic Migration	International Migration	Total	2005	2014	Percent Change
	Howard County	18,033	10,492	12,169	40,694	268,590	309,284
Anne Arundel County	34,483	198	9,281	43,962	516,171	560,133	8.5%
Baltimore County	24,118	(9,827)	23,524	37,815	789,110	826,925	4.8%
Montgomery County	65,757	(50,402)	93,561	108,916	921,531	1,030,447	11.8%
Prince George's County	76,415	(80,343)	55,087	51,159	853,271	904,430	6.0%
State of Maryland	302,043	(145,724)	227,709	384,028	5,592,379	5,976,407	6.9%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census, Population Division

The following table presents data on the age and sex composition of the County's population for the years 2005 and 2014.

#### Age and Sex Distribution

Age Group	2005				2014				
	Male	%	Female	%	Age Group	Male	%	Female	%
Under 5	9,685	7.4%	8,497	6.3%	Under 5	9,101	6.2%	8,844	5.8%
5-19	31,411	24.0%	28,594	21.2%	5-19	33,321	22.7%	31,106	20.4%
19-44	44,237	33.8%	48,555	36.0%	19-44	47,119	32.1%	49,404	32.4%
45-64	35,861	27.4%	37,495	27.8%	45-64	42,275	28.8%	44,677	29.3%
Over 65	9,816	7.5%	12,004	8.9%	Over 65	14,972	10.2%	18,450	12.1%
Total*	131,011	100.1%	135,145	100.2%	Total*	146,787	100.0%	152,482	100.0%

\*May not total 100 due to margin of error  
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 2010 - 2014

The following table presents the age composition of populations of selected Maryland counties, the State and the nation for 2014.

#### Comparative Age Distributions

Age Group	Howard County	Anne Arundel County	Baltimore County	Montgomery County	Prince George's County	State of Maryland	United States
	Under 18	24.6 %	22.6 %	21.6 %	23.5 %	22.7 %	22.6 %
18-24	8.3	9.1	9.6	7.9	10.7	9.4	9.8
25-44	26.3	27.4	26.1	27.4	28.8	26.7	26.4
45-64	28.6	27.5	26.9	27.5	26.6	27.5	26.2
Over 65	12.2	13.4	15.8	13.7	11.2	13.8	14.5

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census, American Community Survey 2014

## Education

Students in the County's schools consistently perform better in State-wide functional tests than most of their peers. The following table presents the percentage of proficiency or better for eighth graders in reading comprehension, mathematics and science in selected counties and the State for the 2015 school year.

**Eighth Grade Scores in Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills**

Tests	Howard County	Anne Arundel County	Baltimore County	Montgomery County	Prince George's County	State of Maryland
English	91.5	86.2	80.9	85.7	68.8	80.9
Algebra	94.4	90.2	82.6	89.5	67.2	83.7
Science	82.5	78.8	68.1	75.4	52.1	68.1

Source: Maryland Department of Education, 2015 Maryland Report Card

The following table presents comparative figures concerning the number of County public high school graduates in recent years and their plans for additional education.

**Plans of Public High School Graduates**

Year of Graduation	Total Number of Graduates	Continuing Education <sup>(1)</sup>	Entering Workforce <sup>(2)</sup>	Other <sup>(3)</sup>
2015	3,980	93.62 %	6.30 %	0.08 %
2014	3,867	92.40 %	5.01 %	2.59 %
2013	3,374	93.51 %	3.53 %	2.96 %
2012	3,374	93.51 %	3.53 %	2.96 %
2011	3,701	91.00 %	6.60 %	2.40 %

Source: Maryland Department of Education, 2011 - 2015 Maryland Report Cards

(1) Includes full-time college, trade and business school.

(2) Includes military.

(3) Includes non-respondents.

The County's residents are among the best educated in the region. The following table presents the percentage of residents who are high school graduates or higher and college graduates or higher.

**Level of Educational Attainment**

County	% High School Graduate or Higher	% College Graduate or Higher
Howard County, Maryland	95.2	60.4
Anne Arundel County, Maryland	91.1	37.6
Baltimore County, Maryland	90.2	36.0
Montgomery County, Maryland	91.3	57.4
Prince George's County, Maryland	85.6	30.4
State of Maryland	89.0	37.3
United States	86.3	29.3

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census, American Community Survey, 2010 - 2014

The County consistently spends more per pupil on its students than school systems in most other parts of the State. The following table presents the budgeted expenses per pupil in the public schools in selected counties and the State for the indicated school years.

**Budgeted Expenses Per Pupil**

School Year	Howard County	Anne Arundel County	Baltimore County	Montgomery County	Prince George's County	State of Maryland
2012-2013	\$ 14,694	\$ 12,687	\$ 13,012	\$ 14,891	\$ 13,784	\$ 13,572
2011-2012	13,431	11,630	11,861	13,525	12,292	12,410
2010-2011	14,692	12,635	12,939	15,021	13,276	13,453
2009-2010	14,188	12,330	12,967	15,180	13,491	13,297
2008-2009	14,166	12,178	12,236	14,969	13,246	13,019
2007-2008	13,174	11,545	11,619	14,543	13,024	12,509
2006-2007	11,940	10,847	11,038	13,536	11,189	11,398

Source: Maryland Department of Education, Fact book

**Income**

The County's median household income is the highest in Maryland and third highest in the nation. The following table presents the median household income for selected counties in the State in 2014.

**Median Household Income**

Howard County	\$ 110,133
Anne Arundel County	89,031
Baltimore County	66,940
Montgomery County	98,704
Prince George's County	73,856

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010-2014 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

The following table presents the top 10 affluent counties in the nation by their national ranking for 2014 median household income.

**National Rankings by Median Household Income**

Rank	County, State	Median Household Income
1	Loudon County, Virginia	\$ 123,966
2	Fairfax County, Virginia	112,102
3	<b>Howard County, Maryland</b>	<b>110,133</b>
4	Hunterdon County, New Jersey	106,519
5	Los Alamos County, New Mexico	105,989
6	Arlington County, Virginia	105,120
7	Douglas County, Colorado	102,626
8	Somerset County, New Jersey	100,903
9	Morris County, New Jersey	99,142
10	Stafford County, Virginia	98,721

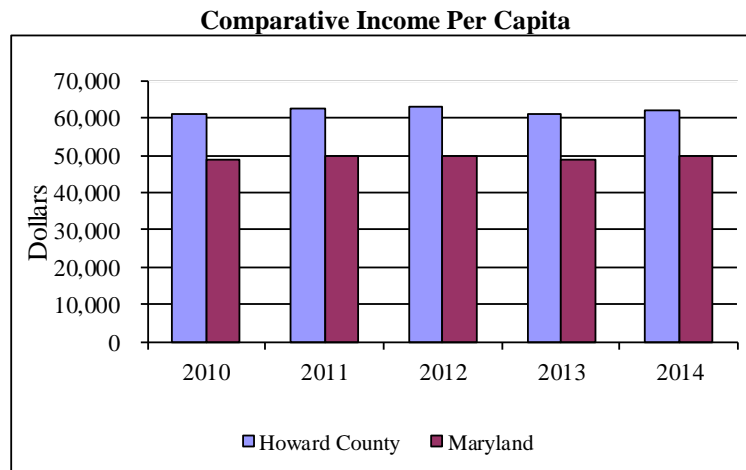
Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010-2014 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

A comparison of County and Maryland personal income for the past five years available is presented in the following table.

<b>Personal Income</b>					
	<b>Howard County</b>	<b>Change</b>	<b>Maryland</b>	<b>Change</b>	<b>Howard</b>
<b>Year</b>	<b>Personal Income (\$000)</b>	<b>from Previous Year</b>	<b>Personal Income (\$000)</b>	<b>from Previous Year</b>	<b>County Proportion</b>
2014	19,164,224	2.6%	296,758,201	2.3%	6.5%
2013	18,676,928	-1.1%	290,088,109	-1.6%	6.4%
2012	18,889,910	2.8%	294,686,561	1.4%	6.4%
2011	18,381,279	4.2%	290,653,067	2.7%	6.3%
2010	17,646,462	1.8%	282,895,063	1.3%	6.2%

Source: U.S. BEA (table CA1-3), November 2015. Prepared by the Maryland Department of Planning

The chart below presents the per capita income for the County and the State from 2010 through 2014.



Source: Maryland Department of Planning, State Data Center

Poverty is less of a problem in the County than in other counties in the Baltimore-Washington metropolitan region. The following table presents the percentage of the population living below the poverty level for selected jurisdictions in 2014.

<b>County</b>	<b>Percentage Below Poverty Level</b>
Howard County	5.1%
Anne Arundel County	5.9%
Baltimore County	9.1%
Montgomery County	6.9%
Prince George's County	9.7%
State of Maryland	10.0%
United States	15.6%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 2010 - 2014

## Housing

The County's housing stock predominately consists of owner-occupied single-family houses. The following table presents the distribution of housing in the County by type of structure as of 2014.

Type of Structure	Number	Percent
Single-Family	87,526	75.9%
Multi-Family	27,792	24.1%
Total	115,318	100.0%

Source: County Department of Planning and Zoning

The following table presents the average and median sales price of housing in selected counties and the State in calendar year 2015.

County	Average Price	Median Price
Howard County	\$428,301	\$395,074
Anne Arundel County	358,491	305,814
Baltimore County	250,834	212,007
Montgomery County	504,038	401,421
Prince George's County	245,487	235,439
Maryland	305,055	261,002

Source: Maryland Association of Realtors, 2015.

The following table presents the distribution of housing by year of construction in selected counties in the State through 2014.

County	Year Structure Built				
	1939 or earlier	1940 to 1979	1980 to 1989	1990 to 1999	2000 or later
Howard County	2.0	30.4	26.4	22.9	18.2
Anne Arundel County	5.5	45.7	16.2	17.7	15.0
Baltimore County	8.8	53.8	14.3	13.8	9.3
Montgomery County	4.7	48.9	21.4	12.4	12.6
Prince George's County	4.8	56.5	13.6	13.4	11.7

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 2010-2014

The following table presents data regarding the size of housing in selected counties in the State in 2014.

County	Percentage of Housing with		Median Number of Rooms
	Four to Seven Rooms	Eight or More Rooms	
Howard County	48.3%	43.6%	7.0
Anne Arundel County	59.3%	34.7%	6.5
Baltimore County	63.7%	27.7%	6.2
Montgomery County	49.0%	37.6%	6.4
Prince George's County	56.7%	31.2%	6.1

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 2010 - 2014

The following table presents new construction and renovation activity throughout the County from 2011 through 2015, as illustrated by the number of building permits issued and their estimated cost.

Calendar Year	Building Permits					
	Commercial		Residential		Non-Taxable	
	Permits Issued	Estimated Construction	Permits Issued	Estimated Construction	Permits Issued	Estimated Construction
		Cost (000)		Cost (000)		Cost (000)
2015	1,394	\$ 294,549	5,943	\$ 384,212	50	\$ 44,466
2014	1,360	244,937	4,535	362,896	105	37,220
2013	1,520	376,855	5,139	466,243	66	64,788
2012	1,260	194,907	4,347	314,751	77	103,901
2011	880	132,387	3,758	322,021	146	114,492

Source: Howard County Department of Inspections, Licenses and Permits

## Economy

### Jobs in the County

In the past four decades the County has changed from a farming community into a community of urban, suburban and rural components. This is due, in part, to the County's close proximity to the cities of Washington, D.C. and Baltimore, as well as to the County's active promotion of economic development. The following table presents full- and part-time jobs located in the County and the State, regardless of worker's place of residence. The first segment of the Services category, Trade, Transportation, and Utilities, includes utilities, wholesale and retail, couriers and transit. The fourth, Professional and Business, includes professional and technical services, management and administrative services and waste management and remediation services.

Employment Categories	Jobs in County and State					
	Howard County			State of Maryland		
	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012
Construction	10,394	10,293	9,522	152,722	146,207	143,303
Manufacturing	7,546	7,462	7,057	103,525	106,501	109,068
Natural Resources and Mining	297	291	769	6,363	6,338	6,926
Services						
Trade, Transp. and Utils.	33,809	33,844	33,177	462,223	445,462	444,972
Information	3,501	3,826	3,636	38,660	39,491	39,804
Financial Activities	9,201	8,954	8,799	137,847	138,212	137,521
Professional and Business	42,795	42,540	42,608	428,905	417,061	409,726
Education and Health	17,950	16,348	15,661	414,291	403,282	400,436
Leisure and Hospitality	14,596	14,810	14,225	256,795	254,166	244,213
Other	4,586	4,461	4,651	89,619	88,610	89,983
Government	17,296	16,605	18,877	497,090	487,073	488,202
Other	-	-	-	-	-	11
Total	161,971	159,434	158,982	2,588,040	2,532,403	2,514,165

Source: Maryland Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation

## Workers Living in the County

The following table presents employment statistics, by employee's place of residence, for the County and the State in December of the last five years.

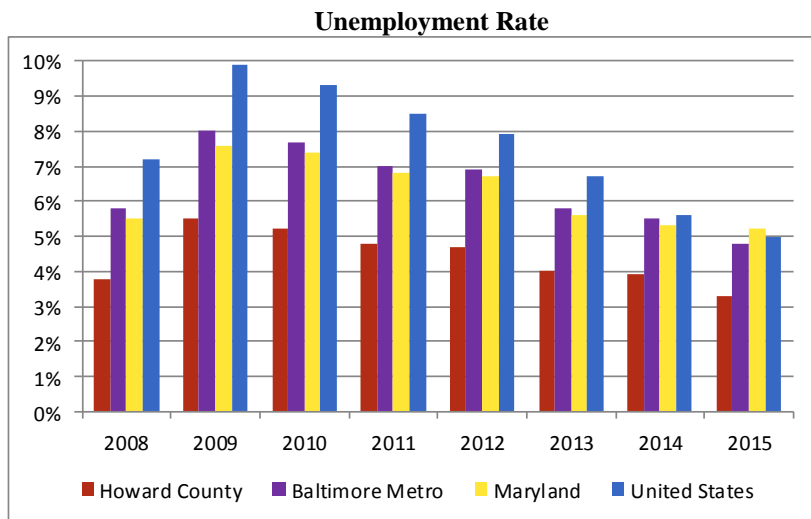
**Employment by Residence**

Year	Howard County		State of Maryland	
	Employment	Labor Force	Employment	Labor Force
2015	169,332	175,095	3,019,686	3,165,323
2014	169,530	176,679	2,921,393	3,095,989
2013	166,458	173,461	2,915,715	3,091,281
2012	161,789	169,778	2,906,738	3,113,457
2011	153,960	163,197	2,803,012	3,028,283

Source: Maryland Department of Labor, Licensing and Regulation

## Unemployment

The chart below compares the unemployment rates in the County in December of the last eight years with the rates in the Baltimore metropolitan region, Maryland and the United States.



## Local Firms and Employers

Listed below are the County’s ten largest private employers as of October 2015.

**Ten Largest Private employers**

<b>Employer</b>	<b>Products or Activities</b>	<b>Employment</b>	<b>Employed Residents</b>
Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Laboratory	Research & Development Systems Engineering	5,000	2.96%
Lorien Health Systems	Nursing Care	2,000	1.18%
Howard County General Hospital	Medical Services	1,827	1.08%
Howard Community College	Higher Education	1,438	0.85%
Verizon	Telecommunications	1,346	0.80%
Leidos	Engineering Services	1,195	0.71%
MICROS Systems	HQ/Software Development	1,052	0.62%
Coastal Sunbelt Produce	Produce Processing	1,050	0.62%
Giant Food	Groceries	1,050	0.62%
Wells Fargo	Securities Administration	842	0.50%

Source: Maryland Department of Business and Economic Development, October 2015.

Listed below are representative examples of other major private employers located in the County and the number of persons each employed as of October 2015. This list is presented for the purpose of demonstrating the diversity of employment opportunities in the County and is not intended to be a ranking of employers or an exhaustive list of all major private employers in the County.

**Other Major Private Employers**

<b>Employer</b>	<b>Products or Activities</b>	<b>Employment</b>	<b>Employed Residents</b>
Dreyer’s Grand Ice Cream	Frozen Desserts	735	0.44%
Wegmans Food Markets	Groceries	700	0.41%
Sysco Food Services	Food Products Distribution	680	0.40%
Maxim Healthcare Services	Medical Staffing & Wellness Services	675	0.40%
The Columbia Association	Nonprofit Civic Organization	601	0.36%
Northrop Grumman	Engineering Services	525	0.31%
Ascend One	HQ/Consumer Debt Management Counseling	511	0.30%
Enterprise Community Partners	HQ/Community Development	505	0.30%
Quality Software Services	Healthcare Informatics	500	0.30%
Target	Consumer Goods	500	0.30%

Source: Maryland Department of Business and Economic Development, October 2015.

## Economic Development

The County is a major commercial center for the Washington-Baltimore region, with over 1,750 properties offering 71.6 million square feet of space to over 9,050 businesses. Several of the largest office and business parks in the Washington-Baltimore region are located in the County, including Columbia Gateway with 600 acres, Maryland Wholesale Food Center with 400 acres and Rivers Corporate Park with 350 acres. The county is also home to Emerson Corporate Commons with 570 acres and Maple Lawn with 506 acres, both mixed-use developments with over 3 million square feet of office space.

The following table presents statistics for the industrial and commercial space available in the metropolitan area of the County through the fourth quarter of 2015.

<b>Industrial and Commercial Space</b>					
<b>Type of Space</b>	<b>Number of Buildings</b>	<b>Total Square Footage (000)</b>	<b>Total Available Square Footage (000)</b>	<b>Vacancy Rate</b>	<b>2015 Sq. Ft. Absorption (000)</b>
Flexible	228	11,605	844	7.3%	(3)
Industrial	394	31,872	2,849	8.9%	1,439
Office	531	18,307	1,412	7.7%	1,138
Retail	706	12,234	383	3.1%	747
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,859</b>	<b>74,018</b>	<b>5,488</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>3,321</b>

Source: CoStar Realty Inc.

## Retail Sales

The following table presents a comparison of fiscal year 2013 retail sales in the County and selected other jurisdictions, a measure of the drawing power of local retailers.

<b>Retail Sales by Store Group (\$000)</b>											
<b>County</b>	<b>Food &amp; Beverage</b>	<b>General Apparel</b>	<b>General Merchandise</b>	<b>Furniture &amp; Automotive</b>	<b>Building &amp; Appliances</b>	<b>Utilities &amp; Contractors</b>	<b>Building &amp; Transportation</b>	<b>Hardware, Machinery &amp; Equipment</b>	<b>Misc</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Per Capita Sales</b>
Howard	47,386	11,102	32,917	12,072	14,006	17,662	4,505	5,200	27,333	172,465	576
Anne Arundel	121,370	27,464	68,428	42,866	24,599	39,845	22,197	8,677	40,261	396,346	720
Baltimore	144,501	31,760	129,416	38,606	45,203	76,335	37,092	7,575	47,500	558,945	684
Montgomery	162,431	32,619	84,790	45,984	43,348	44,574	42,007	7,719	53,337	517,693	515
Prince George's	123,394	23,917	92,905	35,426	27,952	74,302	32,735	10,132	59,024	480,744	546

Source: Comptroller of Maryland, Consolidated Revenue Report FY2013

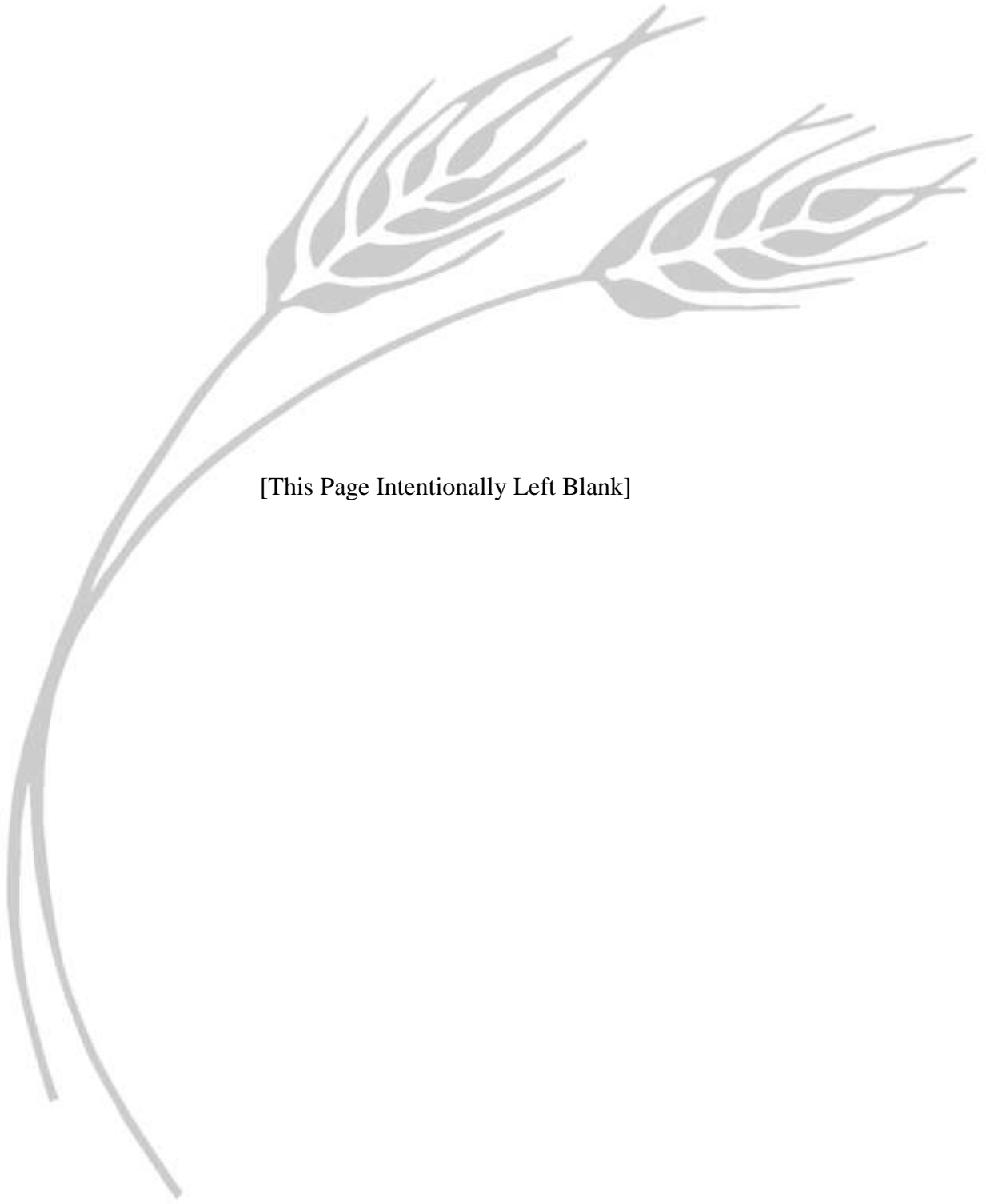
The fourth-largest shopping center in the region, the Mall in Columbia, is located in the County. At 1.4 million square feet, the Mall in Columbia features 202 stores and restaurants, including five major department stores and a 14-screen movie theater. Ten village centers throughout Columbia feature over 1.0 million square feet of retail space. Other shopping centers in the County in excess of 100,000 square feet are Columbia Crossing, Long Gate Shopping Center, Chatham Station Shopping Center, Dobbin Center, Normandy Shopping Center, Savage Mill, Enchanted Forest Shopping Center, Snowden Square, Gateway Overlook I and Gateway Overlook II. These centers offer over 4 million additional square feet of leasable space.

## Columbia

Howard Research and Development Corporation (“HRD”) began the development of Columbia with initial land purchases in 1962. Today, Columbia is an unincorporated city built on 14,000 acres in the east-central portion of the County. Columbia has 99,615 residents, 5,500 businesses and 91,000 local jobs located in over 23 million square feet of commercial office, industrial and research and development buildings. Ten village centers, each providing a variety of day-to-day shopping needs and community and professional facilities and services, are now in operation. In addition, the Mall in Columbia, Columbia Crossing, Dobbin Center, Snowden Square and Long Gate provide 3.5 million square feet of retail stores, shops and restaurants. The redevelopment of the Wilde Lake Village Center is nearly complete, a \$25 million redevelopment of the Hickory Ridge Village Center was just announced and planning for the Long Reach Village Center has begun. HRD has also started a \$2.2 billion 20-year re-development of downtown Columbia surrounding the Mall in Columbia that will include 5,500 residential units, 1.25 million sq. ft. of retail space, 4.3 million sq. ft. of office space and a hotel.

If Columbia were to become a municipality, the Maryland Constitution provides that the County’s assessable base would not be affected. Services provided by the Columbia Association for Columbia residents, which include primarily provision of recreational facilities and maintenance of open space areas, are separate and distinct from the services provided by the County and are paid for through separate assessments made annually by the Columbia Association against residential and commercial property located in Columbia and facility user fees.

As of December 31, 2015, the Columbia Association had long-term debt of \$27.9 million in aggregate principal amount. As additional facilities are constructed, the amount of debt of the Columbia Association may increase. The interest on the Columbia Association's debt is not tax-exempt. Payments on such property assessments are not deductible for federal income tax purposes, and liens for such property assessments are subordinate to liens for State and County real property taxes.



[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Legal and Miscellaneous

## Approval of Legal Proceedings

All legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds are subject to the approval of McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP, Bond Counsel. Delivery of the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery by Bond Counsel of opinions substantially in the forms included in Appendix A of this Official Statement.

## Tax Matters

The following is only a general summary of certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") as enacted and in effect on the date hereof and does not purport to be complete; holders of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the effects, if any, of the Code (and any proposed or subsequently enacted amendments to the Code) in their particular circumstances.

### Maryland Income Taxation

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, regulations and decisions; (a) the Taxable Bonds, their transfer, the interest payable on them, and any income derived from them, including any profit realized in their sale or exchange, shall be exempt from taxation of any kind by the State of Maryland, and any of its political subdivisions, or any other public entity; and (b) the interest on the Public Improvement Bonds and the Metropolitan District Bonds (together, The "Tax-Exempt Bonds"), and profit realized in the sale or exchange of the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be exempt from State of Maryland income taxation. No opinion is expressed as to estate or inheritance taxes, or any other taxes not levied or assessed directly on the Bonds, their transfer or the interest thereon. Under existing law, interest on the Bonds may be subject to state or local income taxes in jurisdictions other than the State of Maryland under applicable state or local tax laws. Purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the taxable status of the Bonds in jurisdictions other than Maryland.

### Tax-Exempt Bonds

#### *Federal Income Taxation*

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, assuming compliance with certain covenants described herein and under existing statutes, regulations, and decisions, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Under the provisions of the Code, there are certain restrictions that must be met subsequent to the delivery of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, including restrictions that must be complied with throughout the term of the Tax-Exempt Bonds in order that the interest thereon be excludable from gross income. These include the following: (i) a requirement that certain earnings received from the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Tax-Exempt Bonds are a part be rebated to the United States of America under certain circumstances (or that certain payments in lieu of rebate be made); (ii) other requirements applicable to the investment of the proceeds of the the issue of bonds of which the Tax-Exempt Bonds are a part ; and (iii) other requirements applicable to the use of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Tax-Exempt Bonds are a part and the facilities financed or refinanced with such proceeds. Failure to comply with one or more of these requirements could result in the inclusion of the interest payable on the Tax-Exempt Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes, effective from the date of their issuance. The County has covenanted to regulate the investment of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and to take such other actions as may be required to maintain the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

Further, under existing statutes, regulations and decisions, Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is not includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, corporations or other taxpayers as an enumerated item of tax preference or other specific adjustment. However, for purposes of calculating the corporate alternative minimum tax, a corporation subject to tax will be required to increase its

alternative minimum taxable income by 75% of the amount by which its “adjusted current earnings” exceed its alternative minimum taxable income (computed without regard to this current earnings adjustment and the alternative tax net operating loss deduction). For such purposes, “adjusted current earnings” could include, among other items, interest income on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. In addition, interest income on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be subject to the branch profits tax imposed by the Code on certain foreign corporations engaged in a trade or business in the United States of America.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely, without independent investigation on the representations of certain officials of the County made on behalf of the County in its Tax and Section 148 Certificate with respect to certain material facts within the knowledge of the County relevant to the tax-exempt status of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

### ***Additional Federal Tax Considerations***

There are other federal tax consequences of ownership of obligations such as the Tax-Exempt Bonds under certain circumstances, including the following: (i) deductions are disallowed for certain expenses of taxpayers allocable to interest on tax-exempt obligations, as well as interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations and interest expense of financial institutions allocable to tax-exempt interest, (ii) for property and casualty insurance companies, the amount of the deduction for losses incurred must be reduced by 15% of the sum of tax-exempt interest income and the deductible portion of dividends received by such companies; (iii) interest income that is exempt from tax must be taken into account for the purpose of determining whether, and what amount of, social security or railroad retirement benefits are includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes; (iv) for S corporations having Subchapter C earnings and profits, the receipt of certain levels of passive investment income, which includes interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Tax-Exempt Bonds, can result in the imposition of tax on such passive investment income and, in some cases, loss of S corporation status; and (v) net gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of the Tax-Exempt Bonds generally must be taken into account when computing the 3.8% Medicare tax with respect to net investment income imposed on certain high income individuals and specific trusts or estates.

### ***Tax Accounting Treatment of Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds***

Certain maturities of the Tax-Exempt Bonds may be issued at an initial public offering price which is less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the “Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds”). The difference between the initial offering price at which a substantial amount of the Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds of each maturity was sold, and the principal amount of such Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount. In the case of any holder of Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds, the amount of such original issue discount that is treated as having accrued with respect to such Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds is added to the original cost basis of the holder in determining, for federal income tax purposes, gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, early redemption or repayment at maturity). For federal income tax purposes (a) any holder of a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond will recognize gain or loss upon the disposition of such security (including sale, early redemption or payment at maturity) in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the amount received upon such disposition and (ii) the sum of (1) the holder's original cost basis in such Tax-Exempt Discount Bond, and (2) the amount of original issue discount attributable to the period during which the holder held such Tax-Exempt Discount Bond, and (b) the amount of the basis adjustment described in clause (a)(ii)(2) will not be included in the gross income of the holder.

Original issue discount on Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds will be attributed to permissible compounding periods during the life of any Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds in accordance with a constant rate of interest accrual method. The yield to maturity of the Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds of each maturity is determined using permissible compounding periods. In general, the length of a permissible compounding period cannot exceed the length of the interval between debt service payments on the Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds and must begin or end on the date of such payments. Such yield then is used to determine an amount of accrued interest for each permissible compounding period. For this purpose, interest is treated as compounding periodically at the end of each applicable compounding period. The amount of original issue discount that is treated as having accrued in respect of a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond for any particular compounding period is equal to the excess of (a) the product of (i) the yield for the Tax-Exempt Discount Bond (adjusted as necessary for an initial short period) divided by the number of compounding periods in a year multiplied by (ii) the amount that would be the tax basis of such Tax-Exempt Discount Bond at the beginning of such period if held by an original purchaser who purchased at the initial public offering price, over (b) the amount actually payable as interest on such Tax-Exempt Discount Bond during such period. For purposes of the preceding sentence the tax basis of a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond, if held by an original purchaser, can be determined by adding to the initial public offering price of such Tax-Exempt Discount Bond the

original issue discount that is treated as having accrued during all prior compounding periods. If a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond is sold or otherwise disposed of between compounding dates, then interest which would have accrued for that compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

Holders of Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds should note that, under the tax regulations, the yield and maturity of a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond is determined without regard to commercially reasonable sinking fund payments, and any original issue discount remaining unaccrued at the time that a Tax-Exempt Discount Bond is redeemed in advance of stated maturity will be treated as taxable gain.

Moreover, tax regulations prescribe special conventions for determining the yield and maturity of certain debt instruments that provide for alternative payment schedules applicable on the occurrence of certain contingencies. The prices or yields furnished by the successful bidder for the Tax-Exempt Bonds as shown on the inside cover of this Official Statement may not reflect the initial issue prices for the purposes of determining the original issue discount for federal income tax purposes.

The foregoing summarizes certain federal income tax consequences of original issue discount with respect to the Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds but does not purport to deal with all aspects of federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular investors or circumstances, including those set out above. Prospective purchasers of Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds should consider possible state and local income, excise or franchise tax consequences arising from original issue discount on Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds. In addition, prospective corporate purchasers should consider possible federal tax consequences arising from original issue discount on such Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds under the alternative minimum tax or the branch profits tax. The amount of original issue discount considered to have accrued may be reportable in the year of accrual for state and local tax purposes or for purposes of the alternative minimum tax or the branch profits tax without a corresponding receipt of cash with which to pay any tax liability attributable to such discount. Purchasers with questions concerning the detailed tax consequences of transactions in the Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds should consult their tax advisors.

### ***Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Tax-Exempt Bonds***

Except as noted below in the case of market discount, the sale or other disposition of a Tax-Exempt Bond will normally result in capital gain or loss to its holder. A holder's initial tax basis in a Tax-Exempt Bond will be its cost.

Upon the sale or retirement of a Tax-Exempt Bond, for federal income tax purposes, a holder will recognize capital gain or loss upon the disposition of such security (including sale, early redemption or payment at maturity) in an amount equal to the difference between (a) the amount received upon such disposition and (b) the tax basis in such Tax-Exempt Bond, determined by adding to the original cost basis in such Tax-Exempt Bond the amount of original issue discount that is treated as having accrued as described above under "*Tax Matters — Tax Accounting Treatment of Tax-Exempt Discount Bonds.*" Such gain or loss will be a long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the sale or retirement the Tax-Exempt Bond has been held for more than one year. Present law taxes both long and short-term capital gains of corporations at the rates applicable to ordinary income. For noncorporate taxpayers, however, short-term capital gains are taxed at the rates applicable to ordinary income, while net capital gains are taxed at lower rates. Net capital gains are the excess of net long-term capital gains (gains on capital assets held for more than one year) over net short-term capital losses.

### ***Market Discount***

If a holder acquires a Tax-Exempt Bond after its original issuance at a discount below its principal amount (or in the case of a Tax-Exempt Bond issued at an original issue discount, at a price that produces a yield to maturity higher than the yield to maturity at which such bond was first issued), the holder will be deemed to have acquired the Tax-Exempt Bond at "market discount," unless the amount of market discount is *de minimis*, as described in the following paragraph. If a holder that acquires a Tax-Exempt Bond with market discount subsequently realizes a gain upon the disposition of the Tax-Exempt Bond, such gain shall be treated as taxable interest income to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount attributable to the period during which the holder held such Tax-Exempt Bond, and any gain realized in excess of such market discount will be treated as capital gain. Potential purchasers should consult their tax advisors as to the proper method of accruing market discount.

In the case of a Tax-Exempt Bond not issued at an original issue discount, market discount will be *de minimis* if the excess of the Tax-Exempt Bond's stated redemption price at maturity over the holder's cost of acquiring the Tax-

Exempt Bond is less than 0.25% of the stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years between the date the holder acquires the Tax-Exempt Bond and its maturity date. In the case of a Tax-Exempt Bond issued with original issue discount, market discount will be *de minimis* if the excess of the Tax-Exempt Bond's revised issue price over the holder's cost of acquiring the Tax-Exempt Bond is less than 0.25% of the revised issue price multiplied by the number of complete years between the date the holder acquires the Tax-Exempt Bond and its stated maturity date. For this purpose, a "revised issue price" is the sum of (i) its original issue price and (ii) the aggregate amount of original issue discount that is treated as having accrued with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bond during the period between its original issue date and the date of acquisition by the holder.

### ***Amortizable Bond Premium***

A Tax-Exempt Bond will be considered to have been purchased at a premium if, and to the extent that, the holder's tax basis in the Tax-Exempt Bond exceeds the amount payable at maturity (or, in the case of a Tax-Exempt Bond callable prior to maturity, the amount payable on the earlier call date). Under tax regulations applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the amount of the premium would be determined with reference to the amount payable on that call date (including for this purpose the maturity date) which produces the lowest yield to maturity on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. The holder will be required to reduce his tax basis in the Tax-Exempt Bond for purposes of determining gain or loss upon disposition of the Tax-Exempt Bond by the amount of amortizable bond premium that accrues, determined in the manner prescribed in the regulations. Generally, no deduction (or other tax benefit) is allocable in respect of any amount of amortizable bond premium on the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

### ***Legislative Developments***

Legislative proposals recently under consideration or proposed after issuance and delivery of the Tax-Exempt Bonds could adversely affect the market value of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Further, if enacted into law, any such proposal could cause the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation and could otherwise alter or amend one or more of the provisions of federal tax law described above or their consequences. Prospective purchasers of the Tax-Exempt Bonds should consult with their tax advisors as to the status and potential effect of any proposed legislative proposals, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

## **Taxable Bonds**

### ***General***

Many factors may impact the application of federal income tax laws pertaining to the Taxable Bonds and the receipt of interest on Taxable Bonds, including the status of the beneficial owner of the Taxable Bonds as a United States holder or non-United States holder under the Code, whether Taxable Bonds are held as capital assets or in some other context and whether the status of the beneficial owner or the financial context in which it is operating represents a special tax situation, such as an S corporation, insurance company, tax-exempt organization, financial institution, regulated investment company, real estate investment trust or broker-dealer or trader in securities. Persons considering the purchase of the Taxable Bonds should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of federal income tax laws to their particular situations as well as any consequences arising from the federal alternative minimum tax or the federal estate tax.

The following is a summary of certain federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Taxable Bonds held as capital assets by United States holders. The discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code and regulations, rulings and judicial decisions as of the date of this Official Statement. Those provisions may be changed, in some cases retroactively, so as to result in federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below.

As used herein, "United States holder" means a beneficial owner of a Taxable Bond who or that, for United States federal income tax purposes, is (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) an entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision of the United States, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to federal income taxation regardless of its source or (iv) a trust, if it is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if it has a valid election in effect under applicable United States Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership, or other entity classified as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, holds Taxable Bonds, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. A partner of a partnership holding Taxable Bonds should consult its tax advisor.

### ***Payment of Interest***

Interest on a Taxable Bond will be taxable to a United States holder as ordinary income at the times accrued or paid in accordance with the United States holder's method of accounting for federal income tax purposes.

### ***Tax Accounting Treatment of Taxable Discount Bonds***

Certain maturities of the Taxable Bonds may be issued at an initial public offering price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity of such Taxable Bonds (the "Taxable Discount Bonds"). If the stated redemption price at maturity of Taxable Discount Bonds of a particular maturity exceeds the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds was sold for money (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers or similar persons acting as underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers) by more than a *de minimis* amount, the Taxable Discount Bonds will be treated as having original issue discount. A holder of Taxable Discount Bonds (whether a cash or accrual method taxpayer) is required to include in gross income as interest the amount of such original issue discount which is treated as having accrued during a taxable year with respect to such Bonds, in advance of the receipt of some or all of the related cash payments. Accrued original issue discount is added to the original cost basis of the holder in determining, for federal income tax purpose, gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, early redemption or repayment at maturity).

Original issue discount on Taxable Discount Bonds will be attributed to permissible compounding periods during the life of any Taxable Discount Bonds in accordance with a constant rate of interest accrual method. The yield to maturity of the Taxable Discount Bonds of each maturity is determined using permissible compounding periods. In general, the length of a permissible compounding period cannot exceed the length of the interval between debt service payments on the Taxable Discount Bonds and must begin or end on the date of such payments. The amount of original issue discount allocable to any compounding period is equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the Taxable Discount Bond's adjusted issue price at the beginning of the compounding period multiplied by its yield to maturity, determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each compounding period and properly adjusted for the length of the compounding period, over (b) the aggregate of all qualified stated interest allocable to the compounding period. Original issue discount allocable to a final compounding period is the difference between the amount payable at maturity, other than a payment of qualified stated interest, and the adjusted issue price at the beginning of the final compounding period. Special rules apply for calculating original issue discount for an initial short compounding period. The "adjusted issue price" of a Taxable Discount Bond at the beginning of any compounding period is equal to its issue price increased by the accrued original issue discount for each prior compounding period (determined without regard to the amortization of any acquisition or bond premium, as described below) and reduced by any payments made on the Taxable Discount Bond (other than qualified stated interest) on or before the first day of the compounding period. Under these rules, a holder of a Taxable Discount Bond will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of original issue discount in successive compounding periods. The amount of original issue discount accrued on Taxable Discount Bonds held of record by persons other than corporations and other exempt holders will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service. If a Taxable Discount Bond is sold or otherwise disposed of between compounding dates, then interest which would have accrued for that compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

The term "qualified stated interest" means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or in property, other than debt instruments of the issuer, if the interest to be paid is payable at least once per year, is payable over the entire term of the Taxable Discount Bond and is payable at a single fixed rate or, subject to certain conditions, based on one or more interest indices.

Holders of Taxable Discount Bonds should note that, under applicable regulations, the yield and maturity of a Taxable Discount Bond is determined without regard to commercially reasonable sinking fund payments and any original issue discount remaining unaccrued at the time that a Taxable Discount Bond is redeemed in advance of stated maturity will be treated as taxable gain. Moreover, tax regulations prescribe special conventions for determining the yield and maturity of certain debt instruments that provide for alternative payment schedules applicable upon the occurrence of certain contingencies.

The prices or yields furnished by the successful bidder for the Taxable Bonds as shown on the inside cover of this Official Statement may not reflect the initial issue prices for the purposes of determining the original issue discount for federal income tax purposes.

The foregoing summarizes certain federal income tax consequences of original issue discount with respect to the Taxable Discount Bonds but does not purport to deal with all aspects of federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular investors or circumstances, including those set out above. Prospective purchasers of Taxable Discount Bonds should consider possible state and local income, excise or franchise tax consequences arising from original issue discount on Taxable Discount Bonds. In addition, prospective foreign corporate purchasers should consider possible federal tax consequences arising from original issue discount on such Bonds under the branch profits tax. The amount of original issue discount considered to have accrued may be reportable in the year of accrual for state and local tax purposes or for purposes of the branch profits tax without a corresponding receipt of cash with which to pay any tax liability attributable to such discount. Purchasers with questions concerning the detailed tax consequences of transactions in the Taxable Discount Bonds should consult their tax advisors.

### ***Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Taxable Bonds***

Except as noted below in the case of market discount, the sale or other disposition of a Taxable Bond will normally result in capital gain or loss. A United States holder's initial tax basis in a Taxable Bond will be its cost. Upon the sale, redemption or retirement of a Taxable Bond, for federal income tax purposes, a United States holder will recognize capital gain or loss upon the disposition of such security (including sale, early redemption or payment at maturity) in an amount equal to the difference between (a) the amount received upon such disposition (less an amount equal to any accrued qualified stated interest, which will be treated as a payment of interest) and (b) the tax basis in such Bond, determined by adding to the original cost basis in such Bond the amount of any original issue discount and any market discount previously included in such holder's income, and by subtracting any amortized premium and any cash payments on the Taxable Bond other than qualified stated interest, as more fully described above under "Tax Accounting Treatment of Taxable Discount Bonds." Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the sale, redemption or retirement, the Taxable Bond has been held for more than one year. Under present law, both long and short-term capital gains of corporations are taxed at the rates applicable to ordinary income. For noncorporate taxpayers, however, short-term capital gains are taxed at the rates applicable to ordinary income, while net capital gains are taxed at lower rates. Net capital gains are the excess of net long-term capital gains (gains on capital assets held for more than one year) over net short-term capital losses.

### ***Market Discount***

If a United States holder acquires a Taxable Bond after its original issuance at a cost which is less than its stated redemption price at maturity (or, in the case of a Taxable Bond having original issue discount, its revised issue price) by more than a certain *de minimis* amount, such holder will be deemed to have acquired the Taxable Bond at "market discount." The amount of market discount treated as having accrued will be determined either on a ratable basis, or, if the holder so elects, on a constant interest method. Upon any subsequent disposition (including a gift, redemption or payment at maturity) of such Taxable Bond (other than in connection with certain nonrecognition transactions), the lesser of any gain on such disposition (or appreciation, in the case of a gift) or the portion of the market discount, which accrued while the Taxable Bond was held by such holder, will be treated as ordinary income at the time of the disposition. In lieu of including accrued market discount in income at the time of disposition, a holder may elect to include market discount in income currently. Unless a holder so elects, a holder may be required to defer deductions for a portion of such holder's interest expense with respect to any indebtedness incurred or maintained to purchase or carry such Taxable Bond until the holder disposes of the Taxable Bond. The election to include market discount in income currently, once made, is irrevocable and applies to all market discount obligations acquired on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies and may not be revoked without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service.

### ***Acquisition Premium***

A subsequent United States holder of a Taxable Bond is generally subject to rules for accruing original issue discount described above. However, if such holder's purchase price for the Taxable Bond exceeds the adjusted issue price (the sum of the issue price of the Taxable Bond and the aggregate amount of the original issue discount includable in the gross income of all holders for periods before the acquisition of the Taxable Bond by such holder and reduced by any payments previously made on the Taxable Bond other than payments of qualified stated interest, the excess (referred to as "acquisition premium") is offset ratably against the amount of original issue discount

otherwise includable in such holder's taxable income (*i.e.*, such holder may reduce the daily portion of original issue discount by a fraction, the numerator of which is the excess of such holder's purchase price for the Taxable Bond over the adjusted issue price, and the denominator of which is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the Taxable Bond after the purchase date other than qualified stated interest over the Taxable Bond's adjusted price).

### ***Amortizable Bond Premium***

If a United States holder's basis in a Taxable Bond exceeds the sum of all amounts payable on the Taxable Bond after the date on which the holder acquires it other than qualified stated interest, such excess will constitute amortizable bond premium with respect to the Taxable Bond and, in the case of a Taxable Discount Bond, such holder will not have to account for original issue discount with respect to such Bond. The holder of a Taxable Bond having amortizable bond premium generally may elect to amortize the premium over the remaining term of the Taxable Bond on a constant yield method as an offset to interest when includable in income under its regular accounting method. In the case of instruments that provide for alternative payment schedules, bond premium amortization is calculated by assuming that (a) the holder will exercise or not exercise options in a manner that maximizes its yield and (b) the issuer will exercise or not exercise options in a manner that minimizes the holder's yield (except that the issuer will be assumed to exercise call options in a manner that maximizes the holder's yield). In addition, bond premium amortization is calculated without regard to commercially reasonable sinking fund payments. If the holder does not elect to amortize bond premium, that premium will decrease the gain or increase the loss that would otherwise be recognized on disposition of the Taxable Bond. An election to amortize premium on a constant yield method will also apply to all debt obligations held or subsequently acquired by the holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. The holder may not revoke the election without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. Holders of Taxable Bonds having amortizable bond premium should consult with their own tax advisors before making this election.

### ***Election to Use Original Discount Method with Respect to a Taxable Bond***

The holder of a Taxable Bond may elect to treat all interest on the Taxable Bond as original issue discount and calculate the amount includable in gross income under the constant yield method described above. For the purposes of this election, interest includes stated interest, acquisition discount, original issue discount, *de minimis* original issue discount, market discount, *de minimis* market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium or acquisition premium. The holder must make this election for the taxable year in which the Taxable Bond is acquired and may not revoke the election without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. Holders of Taxable Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors about this election.

### ***Medicare Tax***

Interest income from the Taxable Bonds (including accrued original issue discount and market discount) and net gain realized on the sale or other disposition of property such as the Taxable Bonds generally must be taken into account when computing the 3.8% Medicare tax with respect to net investment income imposed on certain high income individuals and specified trusts and estates.

### ***U.S. Federal Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Under current United States federal income tax law, a 28% backup withholding tax requirement may apply to certain payments of interest and original issue discount on, and the proceeds of a sale, exchange or redemption of, the Taxable Bonds. In addition, certain persons making such payments are required to submit information returns (*i.e.*, Internal Revenue Service Form 1099) to the Internal Revenue Service with regard to those payments. Backup withholding and information reporting will generally not apply with respect to payments made to certain exempt recipients, such as corporations or certain exempt entities.

### ***Foreign Investors***

Payments with respect to the Taxable Bonds to a non-United States holder that has no connection with the United States other than holding its Taxable Bond generally will be made free of withholding tax, as long as that holder has complied with certain tax identification and certification requirements. If, however, the non-U.S. holder conducts a trade or business in the United States and the interest on the Taxable Bonds held by the non-U.S. holder is effectively connected with such trade or business, that interest will be subject to United States income tax, but will generally not be subject to United States withholding tax (including backup withholding).

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on interest payments and proceeds from the sale of interest-bearing obligations for payments made after the relevant effective date to (i) certain foreign financial institutions that fail to certify their FATCA status and (ii) investment funds and non-financial foreign entities if certain disclosure requirements related to direct and indirect United States shareholders and/or United States accountholders are not satisfied.

Under applicable Treasury regulations, the FATCA withholding tax of 30% will generally be imposed, subject to certain exceptions, on payments of (i) interest on Taxable Bonds and (ii) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of Taxable Bonds on or after January 1, 2019, where such payments are made to persons described in the immediately preceding paragraph.

If any amount of, or in respect of, U.S. withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from payments on the Taxable Bonds as a result of a failure by an investor (or by an institution through which an investor holds the Taxable Bonds) to comply with FATCA, none of the County, any paying agent or any other person would, pursuant to the terms of the Taxable Bonds, be required to pay additional amounts with respect to any Taxable Bond as a result of the deduction or withholding of such tax. *Non-U.S. owners should consult their tax advisers regarding the application of FATCA to the ownership and disposition of Taxable Bonds.*

The foregoing discussion does not discuss all aspects of federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular holder of Taxable Bonds in light of his or her particular circumstances and income tax situation. Each holder of Taxable Bonds should consult such holder’s tax advisor as to the specific tax consequences to such holder of the ownership and disposition of the Taxable Bonds, including the application of state, local, foreign and other tax laws.

## Ratings

Fitch Ratings, Moody’s Investors Service and Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., have given the Bonds the ratings indicated on the cover page of this Official Statement. An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the appropriate rating agency. The County furnished to each rating agency the information contained in a preliminary Official Statement and other materials and information. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on such materials and information, as well as their own investigations, studies and assumptions. Each rating may be changed at any time and no assurance can be given that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn by the applicable rating agency if, in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances should warrant such action. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any rating could have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## Litigation

The County is a party to numerous legal proceedings of the type that normally occur in governmental operations. The pending legal proceedings are not, in the opinion of the County Solicitor, likely to have a material adverse impact on the County’s financial condition. In addition, the County is currently reviewing and adjusting a number of claims through its self-insurance program. In the opinion of the County Solicitor, none of these pending matters is likely to have a material adverse impact on the County’s financial condition, nor should there be any substantial recovery against the County in amounts in excess of reserved funds.

On May 18, 2015, the United States Supreme Court decided *Comptroller of the Treasury of Maryland v. Wynne*, (No. 13-485), holding that Maryland’s personal income tax structure, which allowed counties to collect personal income taxes from residents on income earned in other states where the income was subject to tax by that state, violates the Commerce Clause. The total fiscal impact on the County is still being assessed but the decision will have a direct impact on the County in both covering historical liabilities resulting from refund claims by certain taxpayers and from a loss of revenues in the future. As of January 2016, the County has already incurred verified accumulative historical liabilities of approximately \$3.5 million based on refund claims approved and processed by the State Comptroller’s Office. This number will increase as more requests for refunds are processed by the State Comptroller’s Office. For those historical liabilities, the State will initially provide the refunds to the taxpayers and then the County has the option to either pay back the State the full amount in one lump sum or through nine quarterly installments, commencing in November 2016 (FY 2017). The County has assigned \$3.05 million of the June 30, 2015 fund balance for refunds resulting from the Wynne case.

Under Maryland law, taxpayers are generally eligible for interest on certain tax refunds calculated at an annual rate of interest equal to the greater of (i) three percentage points above the average prime rate of interest or (ii) 13%. In 2014, the Maryland General Assembly adopted legislation that set the annual interest rate for an income tax refund that is a result of the final decision under the *Wynne* case to a percent equal to the average prime rate of

interest. This legislation substantially lowers the interest rate on tax refunds due as a result of the *Wynne* decision. Further, the legislation was intended to be effective retroactively. On November 13, 2015, lawyers for Michael J. Holzheid filed a class action complaint, *Michael J. Holzheid v. Comptroller of the Treasury of Maryland, et al*, in the Circuit Court for Baltimore City challenging the state legislation. Other taxpayers may also file claims or appeals challenging the state legislation. If such claims or appeals are successful, the estimated amount of interest on refunds owed by the County would increase.

In addition, the County estimates its loss in income revenues to be approximately \$700,000 to \$1.5 million per year going forward.

## **Independent Auditors**

The basic financial statements of Howard County, Maryland for the year ended June 30, 2015 have been audited by CohnReznick, independent certified public accountants, to the extent stated in their report. The independent accountants were not requested to review or update such financial statements or their report in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Such report speaks only as of its date and is available at [www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits](http://www.howardcountymd.gov/Departments/Finance/Financial-Information/Audits).

## **Financial Advisor**

Public Financial Management of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, has acted as financial advisor to the County in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Public Financial Management is not obligated to undertake, and has neither undertaken an independent verification of, or assumed responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. Public Financial Management is an independent advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities.

## **Verification of Mathematical Computations**

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Financial Advisor on behalf of the County relating to (a) computation of forecasted receipts of principal and interest on the Government Obligations and cash held uninvested in the Escrow Deposit Fund and the forecasted payments of principal, redemption premium (if any) and interest on the Refunded Bonds, and (b) computation of the yields on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and such Government Obligations was examined by \_\_\_\_\_. Such computations were based solely upon assumptions and information supplied by the Financial Advisor on behalf of the County. \_\_\_\_\_ has restricted its procedures to examining the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and has not made any study or evaluation of the assumptions and information upon which the computations are based and accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the date used, the reasonableness of the assumptions, or the achievability of the forecasted outcome.

## **Sales at Public Bidding**

The Bonds were offered for sale by the County at public bidding on \_\_\_\_\_, in accordance with the official Notices of Sale. [\_\_\_\_\_ was awarded the Public Improvement Bonds at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ was awarded the Metropolitan District Bonds at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ was awarded the Taxable Bonds at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_.] The initial public reoffering prices set forth on the inside cover page are based on information furnished to the County by the successful bidder and may be changed by the successful bidder. The successful bidder may reoffer and sell the Bonds that it has purchased to certain dealers (including dealers depositing bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the reoffering prices set forth on the cover page. Any other information concerning the terms of reoffering of the Bonds of each series, if any, including yields or prices, should be obtained from the successful bidder therefor and not from the County.

## **Certificate of County Officials**

Simultaneously with or before delivery of and payment for the Bonds, the County will furnish to the purchasers of the Bonds a certificate of the County Executive, the Chief Administrative Officer and the Director of Finance that will state that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, this Official Statement (and any amendment or supplement hereto) as of the date of sale and as of the date of delivery of the Bonds does not contain any untrue statement of material fact

and does not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and that between the date of sale and the date of delivery of the Bonds there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or revenues of the County, except as reflected or contemplated in this Official Statement (and any amendment or supplement hereto).

## Miscellaneous

Any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not expressly so stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any estimates will be realized. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement which may have been made verbally or in writing is to be construed as a contract with the holders of any of the Bonds.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement have been approved by Howard County, Maryland.

HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
ALLAN H. KITTLEMAN  
County Executive

and

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
STANLEY J. MILESKY  
Director of Finance

## Appendix A

### Form of Bond Counsel Opinions

[Closing Date]

County Executive and County Council  
of Howard County, Maryland  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, Maryland 21043

County Executive and Council Members:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance by Howard County, Maryland (the "County") of its Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the "Bonds").

The Bonds are dated on their date of delivery and are issued in fully registered in form in the denomination of \$5,000 each or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds are consolidated and issued pursuant to Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (collectively, the "Enabling Law"), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (the "Refunding Act"), Section 19-101 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (the "Consolidating Act"), the County Charter (the "Charter"), certain bond enabling ordinances of the County Council of the County (the "Enabling Ordinances"), Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 5, 2012, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 7, 2013, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on February 4, 2015 and Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on December 8, 2015 (collectively, the "Bond Ordinance"), Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on April 9, 2015 (the "Refunding Ordinance"), and Executive Order No. 2016-\_\_, executed and delivered on March \_\_, 2016 (the "Executive Order").

In rendering this opinion, we have relied without investigation on the County's Tax and Section 148 Certificate dated this date made on behalf of the County by officers thereof with respect to certain material facts within the knowledge of the County relevant to the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds.

With respect to the executed and authenticated Bond that we have examined, and the Bonds similarly executed and identical thereto in form except for numbers, interest rates, denominations, and maturities, and under existing statutes, regulations, and decisions, we are of the opinion that:

(a) The County is a validly created and existing body politic and corporate and political subdivision of the State of Maryland, possessing authority under the Enabling Law, the Charter, the Consolidating Act, the Refunding Act, the Enabling Ordinances, the Bond Ordinance, the Refunding Ordinance and the Executive Order to issue the Bonds.

(b) The Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the County to which its full faith and credit and taxing power are pledged, and for the payment of which the County is empowered and directed to levy ad valorem taxes unlimited as to rate and amount upon all real and tangible personal property and certain intangible personal property subject to assessment for unlimited County taxation.

(c) To provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the County has covenanted to levy or cause to be levied ad valorem taxes upon all the assessable property within the corporate limits of the County, in rate and amount sufficient for that purpose in each fiscal year in which provision must be made for the payment of such principal and interest.

(d) Interest on the Bonds, and profit realized in their sale or exchange, will be exempt from State of Maryland income taxation. No opinion is expressed as to estate or inheritance taxes, or any other taxes not levied or assessed directly on the Bonds or the interest thereon.

(e) Assuming compliance with certain covenants referred to herein, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations and decisions. It is noted that under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), there are certain restrictions that must be met subsequent to the delivery of the Bonds, including restrictions that must be complied with throughout the term of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part in order that the interest thereon be excludable from gross income. These include (i) a requirement that certain investment earnings received from the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part be rebated (or that certain payments in lieu of rebate be made) to the United States of America under certain circumstances; (ii) other requirements applicable to the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part; and (iii) requirements applicable to the use of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part and the use of the facilities financed or refinanced with such proceeds. Failure to comply with one or more of these requirements could result in the inclusion of the interest payable on the Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes, effective from the date of their issuance. The County has covenanted to regulate the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part and to take such other actions as may be required to maintain the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(f) Interest on the Bonds is not includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, corporations or other taxpayers as an enumerated item of tax preference or other specific adjustment. However, for purposes of calculating the corporate alternative minimum tax, a corporation subject to tax may be required to increase its alternative minimum taxable income by 75% of the amount by which its "adjusted current earnings" exceed its alternative minimum taxable income (computed without regard to this current earnings adjustment and the alternative tax net operating loss deduction). For such purposes, "adjusted current earnings" would include, among other items, interest income from the Bonds. In addition, interest income on the Bonds will be subject to the branch profits tax imposed by the Code on foreign corporations engaged in a trade or business in the United States of America.

The opinions expressed above are limited to the matters set forth above, and no other opinions should be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable laws or interpretations thereof change after the date hereof or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that might change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

Very truly yours,

[Closing Date]

County Executive and County Council  
of Howard County, Maryland  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, Maryland 21043

County Executive and Council Members:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance by Howard County, Maryland (the "County") of its Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the "Bonds").

The Bonds are dated on their date of delivery and are issued in fully registered in form in the denomination of \$5,000 each or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds are consolidated and issued pursuant to Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (collectively, the "Enabling Law"), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (the "Refunding Act"), the County Charter (the "Charter"), Chapter 991 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1943, as amended, Chapter 609 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1945, as amended, Chapter 369 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1963, as amended and Chapter 356 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1965, as amended (collectively, the "Acts"), certain bond enabling ordinances of the County Council of the County (the "Enabling Ordinances"), Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 5, 2012, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 7, 2013, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on February 4, 2015 and Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on December 8, 2015 (collectively, the "Bond Ordinance"), Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on April 9, 2015 (the "Refunding Ordinance"), and Executive Order No. 2016-\_\_\_, executed and delivered on March \_\_\_, 2016 (the "Executive Order").

In rendering this opinion, we have relied without investigation on the County's Tax and Section 148 Certificate dated this date made on behalf of the County by officers thereof with respect to certain material facts within the knowledge of the County relevant to the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds.

With respect to the executed and authenticated Bond that we have examined, and the Bonds similarly executed and identical thereto in form except for numbers, interest rates, denominations, and maturities, and under existing statutes, regulations and decisions, we are of the opinion that:

(a) The County is a validly created and existing body politic and corporate and political subdivision of the State of Maryland, possessing authority under the Enabling Law, the Refunding Act, the Charter, the Acts, the Enabling Ordinances, the Bond Ordinance, the Refunding Ordinance and the Executive Order to issue the Bonds.

(b) The Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the County to which its full faith and credit and taxing power are pledged, payable primarily from ad valorem taxes, unlimited in rate and amount, which the County is empowered to levy upon all taxable property within the Metropolitan District of the County, together with benefit assessments and other available funds, but if not so paid, are payable as to both principal and interest, as general obligations, ultimately from ad valorem taxes, unlimited in rate and amount, which the County is empowered to levy upon all real and tangible personal property and certain intangible personal property subject to assessment for unlimited County taxation.

(c) Interest on the Bonds, and profit realized from their sale or exchange will be exempt from State of Maryland income taxation. No opinion is expressed as to estate or inheritance taxes, or any other taxes not levied or assessed directly on the Bonds or the interest thereon.

(d) Assuming compliance with certain covenants described herein, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. It is noted that under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), there are certain restrictions that must be met subsequent to the delivery of the Bonds, including restrictions that must be complied with throughout the term of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part, in order that the interest thereon be excludable from gross income. These include (i) a requirement that certain investment earnings received from the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of

which the Bonds are a part be rebated (or that certain payments in lieu of rebate be made) to the United States of America under certain circumstances; (ii) other requirements applicable to the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part; and (iii) requirements applicable to the use of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part and the use of the facilities financed with such proceeds. Failure to comply with one or more of these requirements could result in the inclusion of the interest payable on the Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes, effective from the date of their issuance. The County has covenanted to regulate the investment of the proceeds of the issue of bonds of which the Bonds are a part and to take such other actions as may be required to maintain the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. It is our opinion that, assuming compliance with such covenants, the interest on the Bonds will remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the provisions of the Code.

(e) Interest on the Bonds is not includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, corporations or other taxpayers as an enumerated item of tax preference or other specific adjustment. However, for purposes of calculating the corporate alternative minimum tax, a corporation subject to such tax will be required to increase its alternative minimum taxable income by 75% of the amount by which its “adjusted current earnings” exceed its alternative minimum taxable income (computed without regard to this current earnings adjustment and the alternative tax net operating loss deduction). For such purposes, “adjusted current earnings” would include, among other items, interest income from the Bonds. In addition, interest income on the Bonds will be subject to the branch profits tax imposed by the Code on foreign corporations engaged in a trade or business in the United States.

The opinions expressed above are limited to the matters set forth above, and no other opinions should be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable laws or interpretations thereof change after the date hereof or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that might change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

Very truly yours,

[Closing Date]

County Executive and County Council  
of Howard County, Maryland  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, Maryland 21043

County Executive and Council Members:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance by Howard County, Maryland (the “County”) of its Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series A (Taxable Bonds) (the “Bonds”).

The Bonds are dated on their date of delivery and are issued in fully registered in form in the denomination of \$5,000 each or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds are consolidated and issued pursuant to Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement) (the “Enabling Law”), Section 19-101 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement ) (the “Consolidating Act”), the County Charter (the “Charter”), certain bond enabling ordinances of the County Council of the County (the “Enabling Ordinances”), Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 5, 2012, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted by the County Council and effective on October 7, 2013, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on February 4, 2015 and Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted by the County Council and effective on December 8, 2015 (collectively, the “Bond Ordinance”) and Executive Order No. 2016-\_\_\_, executed and delivered on March \_\_\_, 2016 (the “Executive Order”).

With respect to the first executed and authenticated Bond, which we have examined, and Bonds similarly executed and authenticated and identical thereto in form except for numbers, denominations, interest rates and maturities, and under existing statutes, regulations and decisions, we are of the opinion that:

(a) The County is a validly created and existing body politic and corporate and political subdivision of the State of Maryland, possessing authority under the Enabling Law, the Charter, the Acts, the Enabling Ordinances, the Bond Ordinance, and the Executive Order to issue the Bonds.

(b) The Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the County to which its full faith and credit and taxing power are pledged, and for the payment of which the County is empowered and directed to levy ad valorem taxes unlimited as to rate and amount upon all real and tangible personal property and certain intangible personal property subject to assessment for unlimited County taxation.

(c) To provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the County has covenanted to levy or cause to be levied ad valorem taxes upon all the assessable property within the corporate limits of the County, in rate and amount sufficient for that purpose in each fiscal year in which provision must be made for the payment of such principal and interest.

(d) Interest on the Bonds and profit realized from the sale and exchange of the Bonds will be exempt from State income taxation; no opinion is expressed as to estate or inheritance taxes or any other taxes not levied or assessed directly on the Bonds or the interest thereon.

(e) Interest on the Bonds will be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The opinions expressed above are limited to the matters set forth above, and no other opinions should be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable laws or interpretations thereof change after the date hereof or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that might change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

Very truly yours,

## Official Notice of Sale



**\$135,965,000.00\***  
**Howard County, Maryland**  
**General Obligation Bonds**

**Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

*NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN* that electronic bids will be received on the date and up to the time specified below:

**SALE DATE:** **Tuesday, March 15, 2016**

**SALE TIME:** **10:30 A.M. Prevailing Eastern Time**

**ELECTRONIC BIDS:** Must be submitted through *PARITY*<sup>®</sup> as described below.  
**No other form of bid or provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted.**

Bids will be received for the purchase of all, but not less than all, of the \$135,965,000.00\* Howard County, Maryland General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the "Bonds") to be issued by Howard County, Maryland (the "County"). The Bonds are more particularly described in the Preliminary Official Statement dated March 4, 2016 relating to the Bonds, available at the i-Deal Prospectus website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Prior to accepting bids, the County reserves the right to change the principal amount of the Bonds being offered, to change the terms of the Bonds, to postpone the sale of the Bonds to a later date, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds based on market conditions.

Consideration of the bids and the award will be made by the County on the Sale Date (as set forth above and in the Bidding Parameters Table herein). The County also reserves the right to adjust the principal amount of the Bonds offered, to eliminate maturities, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds after the bids are opened as further described herein. See "Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities."

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## Contact Information

### HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND (ISSUER)

---

Department of Finance  
George Howard Building, Ground Floor  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, MD 21043

**Stanley J. Milesky**, *Director*

Phone: (410) 313-3217 / Fax: (410) 313-4433  
Email: [smilesky@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:smilesky@howardcountymd.gov)

**Nikki Griffith**, *Bureau Chief, Debt and Cash Management*

Phone: (410) 313-4063 / Fax: (410) 313-4064  
Email: [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov)

### PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, INC. (FINANCIAL ADVISOR)

---

Two Logan Square, Suite 1600  
18th & Arch Streets  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

**Geoff Stewart**, *Director*

Phone: (215) 557-1484  
Email: [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com)

**Esha Kapoor**, *Analyst*

Phone: (215) 557-1262 / Fax: (215) 567-4180  
Email: [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com)

### MCKENNON SHELTON & HENN LLP (BOND COUNSEL)

---

401 E. Pratt Street, Suite 2600  
Baltimore, MD 21202

**Paul Shelton**, *Partner*

Phone: (410) 843-3512 / Fax: (410) 843-3501  
Email: [paul.shelton@mshllp.com](mailto:paul.shelton@mshllp.com)

**Emily Fusting**, *Associate*

Phone: (410) 843-3537 / Fax: (410) 843-3501  
Email: [emily.fusting@mshllp.com](mailto:emily.fusting@mshllp.com)

### I-DEAL/PARITY® (ELECTRONIC BIDDING PLATFORM)

---

**Client Services**

Phone: (212) 849-5024  
Email: [parity@i-deal.com](mailto:parity@i-deal.com)

### BIDDING PARAMETERS TABLE\*

INTEREST		PRICING	
Dated Date:	Date of Delivery	Max. Aggregate Bid Price:	Unlimited
Anticipated Date of Delivery:	March 30, 2016	Min. Aggregate Bid Price:	98.5%
Interest Payment Dates:	August 15 and February 15		
First Interest Payment Date:	August 15, 2016	Max. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	Unlimited
Coupon Multiples:	1/8 or 1/20 of 1%	Min. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	98.5%
Maximum Coupon:	5%		
Minimum Coupon:	N/A		
Maximum TIC:	N/A		
Maximum Difference Between Coupons:	4%		
PRINCIPAL		PROCEDURAL	
Optional Redemption:	Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2027 are callable on February 15, 2026 and thereafter at par.	Sale Date:	March 15, 2016
		Sale Time:	10:30 a.m. Prevailing Eastern Time
Post-bid Principal Increases		Bid Submission:	Electronic bids through PARITY only
Each Maturity:	N/A		
Aggregate:	15%		
Post-bid Principal Reductions		All or None?	Yes
Each Maturity:	N/A		
Aggregate:	15%		
Term Bonds:	Any two or more consecutive maturities in the Bonds may be designated as term bonds; the term bonds must have sinkers equal to date and amount shown on the principal amortization schedule.	Bid Award Method:	Lowest TIC Electronically
		Bid Confirmation:	Fax Signed PARITY screen
		Awarding of Bid:	On the Sale Date by the County
		Good Faith Deposit:	\$1,359,650.00; as more fully described in the section titled "Good Faith Deposit"

\* If numerical or date references contained in the body of this Official Notice of Sale conflict with the Bidding Parameters Table, the Bidding Parameters Table of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. Consult the body of this Official Notice of Sale for a detailed explanation of the items contained in the Bidding Parameters Table, including interpretation of such items and methodologies used to determine such items.

## PRINCIPAL AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE

The Bonds will be issued in serial form or, if subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, in term form, or in a combination of such forms, as designated by the successful bidder for the Bonds in its proposal, as described below. The principal of the Bonds shall be payable in installments on February 15 in the following years and in the following amounts:

### **\$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>	<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>
2017	\$3,080,000	2027	\$3,475,000
2018	2,460,000	2028	3,645,000
2019	2,580,000	2029	3,830,000
2020	2,710,000	2030	4,020,000
2021	7,285,000	2031	4,220,000
2022	18,500,000	2032	4,430,000
2023	22,605,000	2033	4,655,000
2024	22,890,000	2034	4,885,000
2025	6,875,000	2035	5,130,000
2026	3,305,000	2036	5,385,000

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## **The Bonds**

### **Security**

The Bonds are general obligations of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on such Bonds when due and payable.

### **Description of the Bonds**

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, will be dated the anticipated date of delivery (the "Dated Date") set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, and will bear interest from the Dated Date until paid or duly called for redemption at the annual rate or rates specified by the successful bidder, subject to the limitations specified below, payable as shown on the Bidding Parameters Table. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and will be rounded pursuant to the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

The Bonds will mature on the month and day, in the years and principal amounts shown in the Principal Amortization Schedule, subject in each case to adjustment to the extent permitted in this Official Notice of Sale.

### **Book-Entry Only**

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered, book-entry only form and a bond certificate for each maturity will be issued to The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), registered in the name of its nominee, Cede & Co., and immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system will be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds, with transfers of ownership effected on the records of DTC and its participants pursuant to rules and procedures adopted by DTC and its participants. The successful bidder, as a condition to delivery of the Bonds, will be required to deposit the Bond certificates with DTC, registered in the name of Cede & Co. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent and registrar (the "Bond Registrar") by wire

transfer or in clearinghouse funds to DTC or its nominee as registered owner of the Bonds. Transfer of principal, premium, if any, and interest payments to the beneficial owners by participants of DTC will be the responsibility of such participants and other nominees of beneficial owners. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar will be responsible or liable for payments by DTC to its participants or by DTC participants to beneficial owners or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records maintained by DTC, its participants or persons acting through such participants. The successful bidder will be required to furnish to DTC within seven days after the sale the customary underwriter's questionnaire and information as to each DTC participant and the Bonds to be held for it. See the Preliminary Official Statement for more information regarding DTC.

### **Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), Section 19-101 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), the Howard County Charter, certain bond enabling bills of the County Council of Howard County, Maryland (the "Council"), and in accordance with Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted during the 2012 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted during the 2013 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session and Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session.

### **Designation of Term Bonds**

Within the Bonds bidders may, at their option, designate any two or more consecutive principal amounts (as such principal amounts may be adjusted in accordance herewith) to be combined into term bonds as set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. Each such term bond designated will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on the principal payment date of the first year which has been combined to form such term bond and continuing on the principal payment date in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of such term bond, which will be the last year combined to form such term bond. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year as set forth in the Principal Amortization Schedule (as such principal amounts may be adjusted in accordance herewith). The Bonds to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par. Bidders may specify one or more of such term bonds.

### **Optional Redemption**

Bonds maturing on or before February 15, 2026 are not subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities. The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2027 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their respective maturities, at the option of the County, on or at any time after February 15, 2026, in whole or in part, at a redemption price of 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption at the rate or rates stated in the Bonds to be redeemed.

### **Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities**

Prior to the Sale Date, the County may cancel the sale of the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds. The preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and the preliminary principal amount of each installment payment on the Bonds as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale (the "Preliminary Aggregate Principal Amount" and the "Preliminary Principal Amount", and collectively the "Preliminary Amounts") may be revised before the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase. **ANY SUCH REVISIONS made prior to the opening of the bids (the "Revised Aggregate Principal Amount" and the "Revised Principal Amount", and collectively the "Revised Amounts") WILL BE PUBLISHED ON THOMPSON MUNICIPAL MARKET MONITOR ("TM3") (www.tm3.com) NOT LATER THAN 9:00 A.M., PREVAILING EASTERN TIME, ON THE DAY OF THE SALE OF THE BONDS.**

In the event that no such revisions are made, the Preliminary Amounts will constitute the Revised Amounts. Bidders shall submit bids based on the Revised Amounts and the Revised Amounts will be used to compare bids and select a winning bidder.

After the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase, the County may reject the bids for the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds, provided that such adjustments are within the limitations set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, calculated based on the applicable bid amount. The County will consult with the successful bidder before adjusting the amount of any maturity of the Bonds or

canceling the sale of the Bonds; however, the County reserves the sole right to make adjustments, within the limits described above, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds. The County intends to notify the successful bidder, if any, of any adjustments made after the opening of the bids promptly and in any event not later than twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening unless waived by the successful bidder. Adjustments within the limits described above will not relieve the successful bidder from its obligation to purchase all of the Bonds offered by the County, assuming the County has satisfied all other conditions of this Official Notice of Sale.

If the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds is adjusted after the award, the interest rate and reoffering price (as a percentage of the adjusted principal) for each maturity and the Underwriter's Discount on the Bonds as submitted by the successful bidder shall be held constant. The "Underwriter's Discount" shall be defined as the difference between the purchase price of the Bonds submitted by the bidder and the price at which the Bonds will be issued to the public, calculated from information provided by the bidder, divided by the par amount of the Bonds bid. Such adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the Underwriter's Discount and original issue discount/premium, if any, but will not change the Underwriter's Discount, per \$1,000 of par amount of the Bonds from the underwriter's discount that would have been received based on the purchase price in the winning bid and the initial public offering prices.

### **Change of Sale Date and/or Closing Date**

Notice of a change or cancellation will be announced via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com) not later than 4:00 p.m., prevailing Eastern Time, on the day preceding the bid opening. Such notice will specify the revised principal amount or other revised feature, if any, and any later date selected for the sale, which may be postponed or cancelled in the same manner. If the sale is postponed, a later public sale may be held at the hour and place and on such date as communicated on at least forty-eight (48) hours notice via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com).

### **Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement**

The County has authorized the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement containing information relating to the Bonds. The County will furnish the successful bidder on the date of closing, with a certificate, in its usual form, of an official of the County, dated the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, stating that as of the date thereof, to the best of the knowledge and belief of said official, the final Official Statement does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact concerning the County or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein concerning the County, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The Preliminary Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale will be available electronically at i-Deal's website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Assistance in obtaining the documents will be provided by i-Deal's customer service at (212) 404-8104 or from Public Financial Management, Inc., Two Logan Square, Suite 1600, 18th & Arch Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19103, (215) 567-6100, [stewart@pfm.com](mailto:stewart@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) (Attention: Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor, respectively).

The County undertakes to provide an electronic copy and a reasonable number of hard copies (not to exceed 50 copies) of the final Official Statement for the Bonds, which will be complete in all material respects up to the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, without cost to the successful bidder for the Bonds, no more than seven business days after the date of the sale of the Bonds, such copies to be in sufficient quantity for the successful bidder to comply with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the rules of the MSRB; provided that the successful bidder cooperates in providing information required to complete the final Official Statement.

If the Bonds are awarded to a syndicate, the senior managing underwriter of the syndicate is designated by the County as its agent for purposes of distributing copies of the final Official Statement to each participating underwriter. Any underwriter submitting a bid with respect to the Bonds agrees thereby that if its bid is accepted, it shall accept such designation and shall enter into an appropriate contractual relationship with all participating underwriters for the purpose of assuring the receipt and distribution by each participating underwriter of the final Official Statement.

Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, by making a bid for the Bonds the successful bidder further affirmatively agrees to: (i) disseminate to all members of any underwriting syndicate copies of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, (ii) promptly file a copy of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, with the MSRB in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB

and (iii) take any and all other actions necessary to comply with applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the MSRB governing the offering, sale and delivery of the Bonds to the ultimate purchasers.

## **Electronic Bidding**

### **Procedures**

Only electronic bids submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> will be accepted. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. No bid delivered in person or by facsimile directly to the County will be accepted. Bidders are permitted to submit bids for the Bonds during the bidding time period, provided they are eligible to bid as described under “ELIGIBILITY TO BID” below.

Each bid must be unconditional and received by PARITY<sup>®</sup> before the Sale Time set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. No proposal to purchase the Bonds may be withdrawn after the deadline set for receiving bids. Prior to the deadline set for receiving bids, an eligible prospective bidder may, subject to any limitations which may be imposed by PARITY<sup>®</sup>, modify the proposed terms of its bid in which event the proposed terms last modified will constitute its bid for Bonds. At the deadline stated above for receiving bids, the bidding process will close and each bid shall then constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in the bid and this Official Notice of Sale.

### **Eligibility to Bid**

All prospective bidders shall be solely responsible for making necessary arrangements to access PARITY<sup>®</sup> for purposes of submitting such bidder's bid in a timely manner and in compliance with the requirements of the County pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale. The County shall have no duty or obligation to provide or assure such access to any bidder or the proper functioning of the PARITY system. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, bidders submitting an electronic proposal must fulfill any requirements of the bidding service provider, if any, over and above the requirements of the County set forth in this Official Notice of Sale. Each bidder may contact BiDCOMP at 212-849-5059 for further information regarding its services.

### **Form of Bid, Interest Rates and Bid Prices**

All bids must conform to the requirements of this Official Notice of Sale. Bidders must bid to purchase all maturities of the Bonds. No bid will be considered which does not offer to purchase all of the Bonds. Each bid must specify (i) an annual rate of interest for each maturity, (ii) a reoffering price or yield for each maturity, and (iii) a dollar purchase price for the entire issue of the Bonds.

A bidder must specify the rate or rates of interest per annum per maturity, which the Bonds are to bear, to be expressed in the coupon rate multiples set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. Any number of interest rates may be named, but the Bonds of each maturity must bear interest at the same single rate for all bonds of that maturity.

Each bid for the Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

Each bidder must specify, as part of its bid, the prices or yields at which a substantial amount (i.e., at least 10%) of the Bonds of each maturity will be offered and sold to the public. Reoffering prices presented as a part of the bids will not be used in computing the bidders' true interest cost. As promptly as reasonably possible after bids are received, the County will notify each successful bidder that it is an apparent winner.

### **Disclaimer**

Electronic bids may be submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> only. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. The use of PARITY<sup>®</sup> electronic bidding shall be at the bidder's risk and expense, and the County shall have no liability with respect thereto. The County is using electronic bidding as a communications medium and solely as a courtesy to prospective bidders. PARITY<sup>®</sup> is not acting as the County's agent. The County shall assume no responsibility or liability for bids submitted through such electronic bidding service provider. The County shall not be responsible for proper operation of, or have any liability for, any delays or interruptions of, or any damages caused by, the approved provider's service. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing disclaimers, the County does not assume responsibility for any communications or negotiations between bidders and any electronic bidding service provider, or for any failure of such a provider to accurately or timely submit any electronic proposal.

Each electronic bid submitted via PARITY® shall be deemed an offer, in response to this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding on the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the County.

Any electronic proposals shall be deemed to incorporate all of the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale. If any provision of this Official Notice of Sale conflicts with information provided by PARITY®, this Official Notice of Sale shall control. The County is not bound by any advice or determination of PARITY® as to whether any bid complies with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale. The time as maintained by PARITY® shall constitute the official time with respect to all bids submitted.

## **Award of Bid**

The County expects to award the Bonds to the winning bidder or bidders on the Sale Date. It is anticipated that all bids will be reviewed by the Director of Finance of the County at the time stated above and will be acted on following the opening, tabulation and verification of the bids received. The decision as to the award of Bonds will be final. Bids may not be withdrawn prior to the award.

The Bonds will be awarded by the County on the Sale Date to the bidder or bidders whose bid complies with this Official Notice of Sale and results in the lowest true interest cost to the County. The lowest true interest cost will be determined in accordance with the True Interest Cost (“TIC”) method by doubling the semi-annual interest rate, compounded semi-annually, necessary to discount the debt service payments from the payment dates to the Dated Date of the Bonds and to the aggregate purchase price of the Bonds. If two or more bidders offer to purchase the Bonds at the same lowest TIC, the County will have the right to award such Bonds to one of such bidders.

## **Right of Rejection**

The County expressly reserves the right (i) to waive any informalities, (ii) to reject all bids, any incomplete bid or any bid not fully complying with all of the requirements set forth herein, and (iii) to solicit new bids or proposals for the sale of the Bonds or otherwise provide for the public sale of the Bonds if all bids are rejected or the winning bidder defaults, including, without limitation, sale of the Bonds to one or more of the losing or rejected bidders without regard to their original bid or its relationship to any other bid.

## **Delivery and Payment**

Delivery of the Bonds will be made by the County to DTC in book-entry only form, in New York, New York on or about the Dated Date, or on or about such other date as may be agreed on by the County and the successful bidder.

At the time of delivery of the Bonds, payment of the amount due for the Bonds must be made by the successful bidder to the order of the County immediately available in federal funds or other funds immediately available to the County, or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Director of Finance of the County. Any expense incurred in providing immediately available funds, whether by transfer of federal funds or otherwise, shall be borne by the purchaser.

## **Good Faith Deposit**

A Good Faith Deposit in the amount of \$1,359,650.00 is required of the winning bidder only for the Bonds. The winning bidder for the Bonds is required to submit such Good Faith Deposit payable to the order of the County in the form of a wire transfer in federal funds as instructed by the County’s Financial Advisor, Public Financial Management, Inc. The winning bidder shall submit the Good Faith Deposit not more than two hours after verbal award is made. The winning bidder should provide as quickly as it is available, evidence of wire transfer by providing the County the federal funds reference number. If the Good Faith Deposit is not received in the time allotted, the bid of the winning bidder may be rejected and the County may direct the next lowest bidder to submit a Good Faith Deposit and thereafter may award the sale of the Bonds to the same. If the winning bidder fails to comply with the Good Faith Deposit requirement as described herein, that bidder is nonetheless obligated to pay to the County the sum of \$1,359,650.00 as liquidated damages due to the failure of the winning bidder to timely deposit the Good Faith Deposit.

*Submission of a bid to purchase the Bonds serves as acknowledgement and acceptance of the terms of the Good Faith Deposit requirement.*

The Good Faith Deposit so wired will be retained by the County until the delivery of the Bonds, at which time the Good Faith Deposit will be applied against the purchase price of the Bonds or the Good Faith Deposit will be retained by the County as partial liquidated damages in the event of the failure of the successful bidder to take up and pay for such Bonds in compliance with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale and of its bid. No interest on the Good Faith Deposit will be paid by the County. The balance of the purchase price must be wired in federal funds to the account detailed in the closing memorandum, simultaneously with delivery of the Bonds.

### **CUSIP Numbers; Expenses of the Bidder**

It is anticipated that CUSIP numbers will be assigned to each of the Bonds, but neither the failure to type or print such numbers on any of the Bonds nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the purchaser thereof to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds. The policies of the CUSIP Service Bureau will govern the assignment of specific numbers to the Bonds. The successful bidder will be responsible for applying for and obtaining, subject to the CUSIP Service Bureau policy and procedures, CUSIP numbers for the Bonds promptly upon award of the bid. All expenses of typing or printing CUSIP numbers for the Bonds will be paid for by the County; provided the CUSIP Service Bureau charges for the assignment of the numbers shall be the responsibility of and shall be paid for by the successful bidder.

All charges of DTC and all other expenses of the successful bidder will be the responsibility of the successful bidder for the Bonds.

### **Reoffering Price Certificate**

The successful bidder shall make a bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds and shall represent to the County that such reoffering is in compliance with all applicable securities laws of the jurisdictions in which such Bonds are offered. **Within 30 minutes after being notified of the tentative award of the Bonds, the successful bidder shall advise the County in writing (via facsimile or e-mail transmission) to Geoff Stewart, Esha Kapoor and Nikki Griffith at [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com), [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) and [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) respectively, of the initial public offering prices of the Bonds. The County will review the initial public offering prices for compliance with applicable securities laws prior to final confirmation of the award.**

SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH OR BEFORE DELIVERY OF THE BONDS, THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER SHALL FURNISH TO THE COUNTY A CERTIFICATE ACCEPTABLE TO BOND COUNSEL TO THE EFFECT THAT (I) THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER HAS MADE A BONA FIDE PUBLIC OFFERING OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS AT THE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES, (II) AS OF THE DATE OF THE SALE OF THE BONDS, THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER REASONABLY EXPECTED TO SELL A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS TO THE PUBLIC (EXCLUDING BOND HOUSES, BROKERS AND OTHER INTERMEDIARIES) AT THEIR RESPECTIVE REOFFERING PRICES, AND (III) A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS WAS SOLD TO THE PUBLIC (EXCLUDING BOND HOUSES, BROKERS AND OTHER INTERMEDIARIES) AT THEIR RESPECTIVE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES OR SUCH OTHER FACTS REGARDING THE ACTUAL SALE OF THE BONDS AS BOND COUNSEL SHALL REQUEST, AS DESCRIBED BELOW. Bond Counsel advises that (i) such certificate must be made on the best knowledge, information and belief of the successful bidder, (ii) the sale to the public of 10% or more in par amount of each maturity of the Bonds at the initial reoffering prices would be sufficient to certify as of the sale of a substantial amount of the Bonds, and (iii) reliance on other facts as a basis for such certification would require evaluation by Bond Counsel to assure compliance with the statutory requirement to avoid the establishment of an artificial price for the Bonds.

Questions regarding the reoffering price certificate can be directed to Paul Shelton or Emily Fusting at McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP at [paul.shelton@mshllp.com](mailto:paul.shelton@mshllp.com) or [emily.fusting@mshllp.com](mailto:emily.fusting@mshllp.com), respectively.

### **Continuing Disclosure**

In order to enable the bidders for the Bonds to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”), the County will execute and deliver, on or before the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement”). The form of this agreement is included in Appendix C of this Official Statement. Certain of the events listed in Section 4(a) of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement have been included for purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 but are not relevant for the Bonds. Those events relate to debt service reserves, credit enhancements and liquidity providers, and property or other collateral. During the last five years, the County has not failed to comply in any

material respect with the terms and provisions of previous continuing disclosure agreements entered into in order to comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

### **Tax Status, Legal Opinions**

The approving legal opinion of McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP, Baltimore, Maryland, Bond Counsel, will be furnished without cost to purchasers of the Bonds. A summary description of the tax treatment of the Bonds is contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement under the heading "Tax Matters." The proposed form of legal opinion of bond counsel is attached as Appendix A to the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement.

### **Additional Information**

This Official Notice of Sale is not a summary of the terms of the Bonds. Reference is made to the Preliminary Official Statement for a further description of the Bonds and the County. Prospective investors or bidders for the Bonds must read the entire Preliminary Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision. The Preliminary Official Statement is deemed final by the County as of its date for purposes of the Rule but is subject to revision, amendment and completion in a final Official Statement. Additional information concerning the matters discussed in this Official Notice of Sale, and copies of the Official Bid Form and Preliminary Official Statement may be obtained online at [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com) or by request from Nikki Griffith, the County's Bureau Chief of Debt and Cash Management, at (410) 313-4063 or [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) or from Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor at (215) 557-1484 or [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) respectively.

## **HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND**

By: Stanley J. Milesky  
Director of Finance

# Official Notice of Sale



**\$1,755,000\***

**Howard County, Maryland  
General Obligation Bonds**

**Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)**

*NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN* that electronic bids will be received on the date and up to the time specified below:

**SALE DATE:** **Tuesday, March 15, 2016**

**SALE TIME:** **10:45 A.M. Prevailing Eastern Time**

**ELECTRONIC BIDS:** Must be submitted through *PARITY*<sup>®</sup> as described below.  
**No other form of bid or provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted.**

Bids will be received for the purchase of all, but not less than all, of the \$1,755,000\* Howard County, Maryland General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds) (the "Bonds") to be issued by Howard County, Maryland (the "County"). The Bonds are more particularly described in the Preliminary Official Statement dated March 4, 2016 relating to the Bonds, available at the i-Deal Prospectus website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Prior to accepting bids, the County reserves the right to change the principal amount of the Bonds being offered, to change the terms of the Bonds, to postpone the sale of the Bonds to a later date, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds based on market conditions.

Consideration of the bids and the award will be made by the County on the Sale Date (as set forth above and in the Bidding Parameters Table herein). The County also reserves the right to adjust the principal amount of the Bonds offered, to eliminate maturities, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds after the bids are opened as further described herein. See "Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities."

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## Contact Information

### HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND (ISSUER)

---

Department of Finance  
George Howard Building, Ground Floor  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, MD 21043

**Stanley J. Milesky**, *Director*

Phone: (410) 313-3217 / Fax: (410) 313-4433

Email: [smilesky@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:smilesky@howardcountymd.gov)

**Nikki Griffith**, *Bureau Chief, Debt and Cash Management*

Phone: (410) 313-4063 / Fax: (410) 313-4064

Email: [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov)

### PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, INC. (FINANCIAL ADVISOR)

---

Two Logan Square, Suite 1600  
18th & Arch Streets  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

**Geoff Stewart**, *Director*

Phone: (215) 557-1484

Email: [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com)

**Esha Kapoor**, *Analyst*

Phone: (215) 557-1262 / Fax: (215) 567-4180

Email: [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com)

### MCKENNON SHELTON & HENN LLP (BOND COUNSEL)

---

401 E. Pratt Street, Suite 2600  
Baltimore, MD 21202

**Paul Shelton**, *Partner*

Phone: (410) 843-3512 / Fax: (410) 843-3501

Email: [paul.shelton@mshllp.com](mailto:paul.shelton@mshllp.com)

**Emily Fusting**, *Associate*

Phone: (410) 843-3537 / Fax: (410) 843-3501

Email: [emily.fusting@mshllp.com](mailto:emily.fusting@mshllp.com)

### I-DEAL/PARITY® (ELECTRONIC BIDDING PLATFORM)

---

**Client Services**

Phone: (212) 849-5024

Email: [parity@i-deal.com](mailto:parity@i-deal.com)

### BIDDING PARAMETERS TABLE\*

INTEREST		PRICING	
Dated Date:	Date of Delivery	Max. Aggregate Bid Price:	Unlimited
Anticipated Date of Delivery:	March 30, 2016	Min. Aggregate Bid Price:	100%
Interest Payment Dates:	August 15 and February 15		
First Interest Payment Date:	August 15, 2016	Max. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	Unlimited
Coupon Multiples:	1/100 of 1%	Min. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	98.5%
Maximum Coupon:	N/A		
Minimum Coupon:	N/A		
Maximum TIC:	N/A		
Maximum Difference Between Coupons:	N/A		
PRINCIPAL		PROCEDURAL	
Post-bid Principal Increases		Sale Date:	March 15, 2016
Each Maturity:	N/A	Sale Time:	10:45 a.m. Prevailing Eastern Time
Aggregate:	15%		
Post-bid Principal Reductions		Bid Submission:	Electronic bids through PARITY only
Each Maturity:	N/A		
Aggregate:	15%		
		All or None?	Yes
		Bid Award Method:	Lowest TIC Electronically
		Bid Confirmation:	Fax Signed PARITY screen
		Awarding of Bid:	On the Sale Date by the County
		Good Faith Deposit:	\$17,550.00; as more fully described in the section titled "Good Faith Deposit"

\* If numerical or date references contained in the body of this Official Notice of Sale conflict with the Bidding Parameters Table, the Bidding Parameters Table of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. Consult the body of this Official Notice of Sale for a detailed explanation of the items contained in the Bidding Parameters Table, including interpretation of such items and methodologies used to determine such items.

## PRINCIPAL AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE

The Bonds will be issued in term form as described below. The principal of the Bonds shall be payable in installments on February 15 in the following years and in the following amounts:

### **\$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)**

<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>	<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>
2017	\$ -	2020	\$ -
2018	-	2021	1,755,000
2019	-		

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## The Bonds

### Security

The Bonds are general obligations of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on such Bonds when due and payable.

### Description of the Bonds

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, will be dated the anticipated date of delivery (the "Dated Date") set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, and will bear interest from the Dated Date until paid or duly called for redemption at the annual rate or rates specified by the successful bidder, subject to the limitations specified below, payable as shown on the Bidding Parameters Table. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and will be rounded pursuant to the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

The Bonds will mature on the month and day, in the years and principal amounts shown in the Principal Amortization Schedule, subject in each case to adjustment to the extent permitted in this Official Notice of Sale.

### Book-Entry Only

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered, book-entry only form and a bond certificate for each maturity will be issued to The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), registered in the name of its nominee, Cede & Co., and immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system will be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds, with transfers of ownership effected on the records of DTC and its participants pursuant to rules and procedures adopted by DTC and its participants. The successful bidder, as a condition to delivery of the Bonds, will be required to deposit the Bond certificates with DTC, registered in the name of Cede & Co. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent and registrar (the "Bond Registrar") by wire transfer or in clearinghouse funds to DTC or its nominee as registered owner of the Bonds. Transfer of principal, premium, if any, and interest payments to the beneficial owners by participants of DTC will be the responsibility of such participants and other nominees of beneficial owners. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar will be responsible or liable for payments by DTC to its participants or by DTC participants to beneficial owners or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records maintained by DTC, its participants or persons acting through such participants. The successful bidder will be required to furnish to DTC within seven days after the sale the customary underwriter's questionnaire and information as to each DTC participant and the Bonds to be held for it. See the Preliminary Official Statement for more information regarding DTC.

### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), Section

19-101 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), the Howard County Charter, certain bond enabling bills of the County Council of Howard County, Maryland (the "Council"), and in accordance with Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted during the 2012 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted during the 2013 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session and Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session.

### **Optional Redemption**

The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption.

### **Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities**

Prior to the Sale Date, the County may cancel the sale of the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds. The preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and the preliminary principal amount of each installment payment on the Bonds as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale (the "Preliminary Aggregate Principal Amount" and the "Preliminary Principal Amount", and collectively the "Preliminary Amounts") may be revised before the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase. **ANY SUCH REVISIONS** made prior to the opening of the bids (the "Revised Aggregate Principal Amount" and the "Revised Principal Amount", and collectively the "Revised Amounts") **WILL BE PUBLISHED ON THOMPSON MUNICIPAL MARKET MONITOR ("TM3") (www.tm3.com) NOT LATER THAN 9:00 A.M., PREVAILING EASTERN TIME, ON THE DAY OF THE SALE OF THE BONDS.**

In the event that no such revisions are made, the Preliminary Amounts will constitute the Revised Amounts. Bidders shall submit bids based on the Revised Amounts and the Revised Amounts will be used to compare bids and select a winning bidder.

After the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase, the County may reject the bids for the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds, provided that such adjustments are within the limitations set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, calculated based on the applicable bid amount. The County will consult with the successful bidder before adjusting the amount of any maturity of the Bonds or canceling the sale of the Bonds; however, the County reserves the sole right to make adjustments, within the limits described above, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds. The County intends to notify the successful bidder, if any, of any adjustments made after the opening of the bids promptly and in any event not later than twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening unless waived by the successful bidder. Adjustments within the limits described above will not relieve the successful bidder from its obligation to purchase all of the Bonds offered by the County, assuming the County has satisfied all other conditions of this Official Notice of Sale.

If the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds is adjusted after the award, the interest rate and reoffering price (as a percentage of the adjusted principal) for each maturity and the Underwriter's Discount on the Bonds as submitted by the successful bidder shall be held constant. The "Underwriter's Discount" shall be defined as the difference between the purchase price of the Bonds submitted by the bidder and the price at which the Bonds will be issued to the public, calculated from information provided by the bidder, divided by the par amount of the Bonds bid. Such adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the Underwriter's Discount and original issue discount/premium, if any, but will not change the Underwriter's Discount, per \$1,000 of par amount of the Bonds from the underwriter's discount that would have been received based on the purchase price in the winning bid and the initial public offering prices.

### **Change of Sale Date and/or Closing Date**

Notice of a change or cancellation will be announced via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com) not later than 4:00 p.m., prevailing Eastern Time, on the day preceding the bid opening. Such notice will specify the revised principal amount or other revised feature, if any, and any later date selected for the sale, which may be postponed or cancelled in the same manner. If the sale is postponed, a later public sale may be held at the hour and place and on such date as communicated on at least forty-eight (48) hours notice via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com).

## **Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement**

The County has authorized the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement containing information relating to the Bonds. The County will furnish the successful bidder on the date of closing, with a certificate, in its usual form, of an official of the County, dated the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, stating that as of the date thereof, to the best of the knowledge and belief of said official, the final Official Statement does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact concerning the County or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein concerning the County, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The Preliminary Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale will be available electronically at i-Deal's website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Assistance in obtaining the documents will be provided by i-Deal's customer service at (212) 404-8104 or from Public Financial Management, Inc., Two Logan Square, Suite 1600, 18th & Arch Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19103, (215) 567-6100, [stewart@pfm.com](mailto:stewart@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) (Attention: Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor, respectively).

The County undertakes to provide an electronic copy and a reasonable number of hard copies (not to exceed 50 copies) of the final Official Statement for the Bonds, which will be complete in all material respects up to the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, without cost to the successful bidder for the Bonds, no more than seven business days after the date of the sale of the Bonds, such copies to be in sufficient quantity for the successful bidder to comply with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the rules of the MSRB; provided that the successful bidder cooperates in providing information required to complete the final Official Statement.

If the Bonds are awarded to a syndicate, the senior managing underwriter of the syndicate is designated by the County as its agent for purposes of distributing copies of the final Official Statement to each participating underwriter. Any underwriter submitting a bid with respect to the Bonds agrees thereby that if its bid is accepted, it shall accept such designation and shall enter into an appropriate contractual relationship with all participating underwriters for the purpose of assuring the receipt and distribution by each participating underwriter of the final Official Statement.

Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, by making a bid for the Bonds the successful bidder further affirmatively agrees to: (i) disseminate to all members of any underwriting syndicate copies of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, (ii) promptly file a copy of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, with the MSRB in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB and (iii) take any and all other actions necessary to comply with applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the MSRB governing the offering, sale and delivery of the Bonds to the ultimate purchasers.

## **Electronic Bidding**

### **Procedures**

Only electronic bids submitted via PARITY® will be accepted. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. No bid delivered in person or by facsimile directly to the County will be accepted. Bidders are permitted to submit bids for the Bonds during the bidding time period, provided they are eligible to bid as described under "ELIGIBILITY TO BID" below.

Each bid must be unconditional and received by PARITY® before the Sale Time set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. No proposal to purchase the Bonds may be withdrawn after the deadline set for receiving bids. Prior to the deadline set for receiving bids, an eligible prospective bidder may, subject to any limitations which may be imposed by PARITY®, modify the proposed terms of its bid in which event the proposed terms last modified will constitute its bid for Bonds. At the deadline stated above for receiving bids, the bidding process will close and each bid shall then constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in the bid and this Official Notice of Sale.

### **Eligibility to Bid**

All prospective bidders shall be solely responsible for making necessary arrangements to access PARITY® for purposes of submitting such bidder's bid in a timely manner and in compliance with the requirements of the County pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale. The County shall have no duty or obligation to provide or assure such access to any bidder or the proper functioning of the PARITY system. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, bidders submitting an electronic proposal must fulfill any requirements of the bidding service provider, if any, over

and above the requirements of the County set forth in this Official Notice of Sale. Each bidder may contact BiDCOMP at 212-849-5059 for further information regarding its services.

### **Form of Bid, Interest Rates and Bid Prices**

All bids must conform to the requirements of this Official Notice of Sale. Bidders must bid to purchase all maturities of the Bonds. No bid will be considered which does not offer to purchase all of the Bonds. Each bid must specify (i) an annual rate of interest for each maturity, (ii) a reoffering price or yield for each maturity, and (iii) a dollar purchase price for the entire issue of the Bonds.

A bidder must specify the rate or rates of interest per annum per maturity, which the Bonds are to bear, to be expressed in the coupon rate multiples set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. Any number of interest rates may be named, but the Bonds of each maturity must bear interest at the same single rate for all bonds of that maturity.

Each bid for the Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

Each bidder must specify, as part of its bid, the prices or yields at which a substantial amount (i.e., at least 10%) of the Bonds of each maturity will be offered and sold to the public. Reoffering prices presented as a part of the bids will not be used in computing the bidders' true interest cost. As promptly as reasonably possible after bids are received, the County will notify each successful bidder that it is an apparent winner.

### **Disclaimer**

Electronic bids may be submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> only. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. The use of PARITY<sup>®</sup> electronic bidding shall be at the bidder's risk and expense, and the County shall have no liability with respect thereto. The County is using electronic bidding as a communications medium and solely as a courtesy to prospective bidders. PARITY<sup>®</sup> is not acting as the County's agent. The County shall assume no responsibility or liability for bids submitted through such electronic bidding service provider. The County shall not be responsible for proper operation of, or have any liability for, any delays or interruptions of, or any damages caused by, the approved provider's service. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing disclaimers, the County does not assume responsibility for any communications or negotiations between bidders and any electronic bidding service provider, or for any failure of such a provider to accurately or timely submit any electronic proposal.

Each electronic bid submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> shall be deemed an offer, in response to this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding on the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the County.

Any electronic proposals shall be deemed to incorporate all of the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale. If any provision of this Official Notice of Sale conflicts with information provided by PARITY<sup>®</sup>, this Official Notice of Sale shall control. The County is not bound by any advice or determination of PARITY<sup>®</sup> as to whether any bid complies with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale. The time as maintained by PARITY<sup>®</sup> shall constitute the official time with respect to all bids submitted.

### **Award of Bid**

The County expects to award the Bonds to the winning bidder or bidders on the Sale Date. It is anticipated that all bids will be reviewed by the Director of Finance of the County at the time stated above and will be acted on following the opening, tabulation and verification of the bids received. The decision as to the award of Bonds will be final. Bids may not be withdrawn prior to the award.

The Bonds will be awarded by the County on the Sale Date to the bidder or bidders whose bid complies with this Official Notice of Sale and results in the lowest true interest cost to the County. The lowest true interest cost will be determined in accordance with the True Interest Cost ("TIC") method by doubling the semi-annual interest rate, compounded semi-annually, necessary to discount the debt service payments from the payment dates to the Dated Date of the Bonds and to the aggregate purchase price of the Bonds. If two or more bidders offer to purchase the Bonds at the same lowest TIC, the County will have the right to award such Bonds to one of such bidders.

## **Right of Rejection**

The County expressly reserves the right (i) to waive any informalities, (ii) to reject all bids, any incomplete bid or any bid not fully complying with all of the requirements set forth herein, and (iii) to solicit new bids or proposals for the sale of the Bonds or otherwise provide for the public sale of the Bonds if all bids are rejected or the winning bidder defaults, including, without limitation, sale of the Bonds to one or more of the losing or rejected bidders without regard to their original bid or its relationship to any other bid.

## **Delivery and Payment**

Delivery of the Bonds will be made by the County to DTC in book-entry only form, in New York, New York on or about the Dated Date, or on or about such other date as may be agreed on by the County and the successful bidder.

At the time of delivery of the Bonds, payment of the amount due for the Bonds must be made by the successful bidder to the order of the County immediately available in federal funds or other funds immediately available to the County, or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Director of Finance of the County. Any expense incurred in providing immediately available funds, whether by transfer of federal funds or otherwise, shall be borne by the purchaser.

## **Good Faith Deposit**

A Good Faith Deposit in the amount of \$17,550.00 is required of the winning bidder only for the Bonds. The winning bidder for the Bonds is required to submit such Good Faith Deposit payable to the order of the County in the form of a wire transfer in federal funds as instructed by the County's Financial Advisor, Public Financial Management, Inc. The winning bidder shall submit the Good Faith Deposit not more than two hours after verbal award is made. The winning bidder should provide as quickly as it is available, evidence of wire transfer by providing the County the federal funds reference number. If the Good Faith Deposit is not received in the time allotted, the bid of the winning bidder may be rejected and the County may direct the next lowest bidder to submit a Good Faith Deposit and thereafter may award the sale of the Bonds to the same. If the winning bidder fails to comply with the Good Faith Deposit requirement as described herein, that bidder is nonetheless obligated to pay to the County the sum of \$17,550.00 as liquidated damages due to the failure of the winning bidder to timely deposit the Good Faith Deposit.

***Submission of a bid to purchase the Bonds serves as acknowledgement and acceptance of the terms of the Good Faith Deposit requirement.***

The Good Faith Deposit so wired will be retained by the County until the delivery of the Bonds, at which time the Good Faith Deposit will be applied against the purchase price of the Bonds or the Good Faith Deposit will be retained by the County as partial liquidated damages in the event of the failure of the successful bidder to take up and pay for such Bonds in compliance with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale and of its bid. No interest on the Good Faith Deposit will be paid by the County. The balance of the purchase price must be wired in federal funds to the account detailed in the closing memorandum, simultaneously with delivery of the Bonds.

## **CUSIP Numbers; Expenses of the Bidder**

It is anticipated that CUSIP numbers will be assigned to each of the Bonds, but neither the failure to type or print such numbers on any of the Bonds nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the purchaser thereof to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds. The policies of the CUSIP Service Bureau will govern the assignment of specific numbers to the Bonds. The successful bidder will be responsible for applying for and obtaining, subject to the CUSIP Service Bureau policy and procedures, CUSIP numbers for the Bonds promptly upon award of the bid. All expenses of typing or printing CUSIP numbers for the Bonds will be paid for by the County; provided the CUSIP Service Bureau charges for the assignment of the numbers shall be the responsibility of and shall be paid for by the successful bidder.

All charges of DTC and all other expenses of the successful bidder will be the responsibility of the successful bidder for the Bonds.

## **Reoffering Price Certificate**

The successful bidder shall make a bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds and shall represent to the County that such reoffering is in compliance with all applicable securities laws of the jurisdictions in which such Bonds are offered. **Within 30 minutes after being notified of the tentative award of the Bonds, the successful bidder shall**

advise the County in writing (via facsimile or e-mail transmission) to Geoff Stewart, Esha Kapoor and Nikki Griffith at [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com), [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) and [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) respectively, of the initial public offering prices of the Bonds. The County will review the initial public offering prices for compliance with applicable securities laws prior to final confirmation of the award.

### **Continuing Disclosure**

In order to enable the bidders for the Bonds to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”), the County will execute and deliver, on or before the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement”). The form of this agreement is included in Appendix C of this Official Statement. Certain of the events listed in Section 4(a) of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement have been included for purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 but are not relevant for the Bonds. Those events relate to debt service reserves, credit enhancements and liquidity providers, and property or other collateral. During the last five years, the County has not failed to comply in any material respect with the terms and provisions of previous continuing disclosure agreements entered into in order to comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

### **Tax Status, Legal Opinions**

The approving legal opinion of McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP, Baltimore, Maryland, Bond Counsel, will be furnished without cost to purchasers of the Bonds. A summary description of the tax treatment of the Bonds is contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement under the heading “Tax Matters.” The proposed form of legal opinion of bond counsel is attached as Appendix A to the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement.

### **Additional Information**

This Official Notice of Sale is not a summary of the terms of the Bonds. Reference is made to the Preliminary Official Statement for a further description of the Bonds and the County. Prospective investors or bidders for the Bonds must read the entire Preliminary Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision. The Preliminary Official Statement is deemed final by the County as of its date for purposes of the Rule but is subject to revision, amendment and completion in a final Official Statement. Additional information concerning the matters discussed in this Official Notice of Sale, and copies of the Official Bid Form and Preliminary Official Statement may be obtained online at [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com) or by request from Nikki Griffith, the County’s Bureau Chief, Debt and Cash Management, at (410) 313-4063 or [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) or from Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor at (215) 557-1484 or [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) respectively.

## **HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND**

By: Stanley J. Milesky  
Director of Finance

# Official Notice of Sale



**\$34,525,000\***

**Howard County, Maryland  
General Obligation Bonds**

**Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

*NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN* that electronic bids will be received on the date and up to the time specified below:

**SALE DATE:** **Tuesday, March 15, 2016**

**SALE TIME:** **11:00 A.M. Prevailing Eastern Time**

**ELECTRONIC BIDS:** Must be submitted through *PARITY*<sup>®</sup> as described below.  
**No other form of bid or provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted.**

Bids will be received for the purchase of all, but not less than all, of the \$34,525,000\* Howard County, Maryland General Obligation Bonds, Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) (the "Bonds") to be issued by Howard County, Maryland (the "County"). The Bonds are more particularly described in the Preliminary Official Statement dated March 4, 2016 relating to the Bonds, available at the i-Deal Prospectus website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Prior to accepting bids, the County reserves the right to change the principal amount of the Bonds being offered, to change the terms of the Bonds, to postpone the sale of the Bonds to a later date, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds based on market conditions.

Consideration of the bids and the award will be made by the County on the Sale Date (as set forth above and in the Bidding Parameters Table herein). The County also reserves the right to adjust the principal amount of the Bonds offered, to eliminate maturities, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds after the bids are opened as further described herein. See "Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities."

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## Contact Information

### HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND (ISSUER)

---

Department of Finance  
George Howard Building, Ground Floor  
3430 Court House Drive  
Ellicott City, MD 21043

**Stanley J. Milesky**, *Director*

Phone: (410) 313-3217 / Fax: (410) 313-4433  
Email: [smilesky@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:smilesky@howardcountymd.gov)

**Nikki Griffith**, *Bureau Chief, Debt and Cash Management*

Phone: (410) 313-4063 / Fax: (410) 313-4064  
Email: [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov)

### PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, INC. (FINANCIAL ADVISOR)

---

Two Logan Square, Suite 1600  
18th & Arch Streets  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

**Geoff Stewart**, *Director*

Phone: (215) 557-1484  
Email: [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com)

**Esha Kapoor**, *Analyst*

Phone: (215) 557-1262 / Fax: (215) 567-4180  
Email: [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com)

### MCKENNON SHELTON & HENN LLP (BOND COUNSEL)

---

401 E. Pratt Street, Suite 2600  
Baltimore, MD 21202

**Paul Shelton**, *Partner*

Phone: (410) 843-3512 / Fax: (410) 843-3501  
Email: [paul.shelton@mshllp.com](mailto:paul.shelton@mshllp.com)

**Emily Fusting**, *Associate*

Phone: (410) 843-3537 / Fax: (410) 843-3501  
Email: [emily.fusting@mshllp.com](mailto:emily.fusting@mshllp.com)

### I-DEAL/PARITY® (ELECTRONIC BIDDING PLATFORM)

---

**Client Services**

Phone: (212) 849-5024  
Email: [parity@i-deal.com](mailto:parity@i-deal.com)

### BIDDING PARAMETERS TABLE\*

INTEREST		PRICING	
Dated Date:	Date of Delivery	Max. Aggregate Bid Price:	Unlimited
Anticipated Date of Delivery:	March 30, 2016	Min. Aggregate Bid Price:	98.5%
Interest Payment Dates:	August 15 and February 15		
First Interest Payment Date:	August 15, 2016	Max. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	Unlimited
Coupon Multiples:	1/8 or 1/20 of 1%	Min. Reoffering Price (each maturity):	98.5%
Maximum Coupon:	5%		
Minimum Coupon:	N/A		
Maximum TIC:	N/A		
Maximum Difference Between Coupons:	4%		
PRINCIPAL		PROCEDURAL	
Optional Redemption:	Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2027 are callable on February 15, 2026 and thereafter at par.	Sale Date:	March 15, 2016
		Sale Time:	11:00 a.m. Prevailing Eastern Time
Post-bid Principal Increases		Bid Submission:	Electronic bids through PARITY only
Each Maturity:	N/A		
Aggregate:	15%		
Post-bid Principal Reductions		All or None?	Yes
Each Maturity:	N/A		
Aggregate:	15%		
Term Bonds:	Any two or more consecutive maturities in the Bonds may be designated as term bonds; the term bonds must have sinkers equal to date and amount shown on the principal amortization schedule.	Bid Award Method:	Lowest TIC Electronically
		Bid Confirmation:	Fax Signed PARITY screen
		Awarding of Bid:	On the Sale Date by the County
		Good Faith Deposit:	\$345,250.00; as more fully described in the section titled "Good Faith Deposit"

\* If numerical or date references contained in the body of this Official Notice of Sale conflict with the Bidding Parameters Table, the Bidding Parameters Table of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. Consult the body of this Official Notice of Sale for a detailed explanation of the items contained in the Bidding Parameters Table, including interpretation of such items and methodologies used to determine such items.

## PRINCIPAL AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE

The Bonds will be issued in serial form or, if subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, in term form, or in a combination of such forms, as designated by the successful bidder for the Bonds in its proposal, as described below. The principal of the Bonds shall be payable in installments on February 15 in the following years and in the following amounts:

### **\$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>	<b>Year of Principal Payment*</b>	<b>Principal Amount Payable*</b>
2017	\$465,000	2032	\$600,000
2018	300,000	2033	630,000
2019	320,000	2034	660,000
2020	335,000	2035	695,000
2021	2,765,000	2036	730,000
2022	3,110,000	2037	765,000
2023	4,880,000	2038	800,000
2024	4,075,000	2039	840,000
2025	755,000	2040	885,000
2026	915,000	2041	930,000
2027	960,000	2042	975,000
2028	635,000	2043	1,025,000
2029	660,000	2044	1,075,000
2030	695,000	2045	1,130,000
2031	730,000	2046	1,185,000

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

## **The Bonds**

### **Security**

The Bonds are general obligations of the County, and its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of principal of and interest on such Bonds when due and payable.

### **Description of the Bonds**

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, will be dated the anticipated date of delivery (the "Dated Date") set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, and will bear interest from the Dated Date until paid or duly called for redemption at the annual rate or rates specified by the successful bidder, subject to the limitations specified below, payable as shown on the Bidding Parameters Table. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and will be rounded pursuant to the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

The Bonds will mature on the month and day, in the years and principal amounts shown in the Principal Amortization Schedule, subject in each case to adjustment to the extent permitted in this Official Notice of Sale.

## **Book-Entry Only**

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered, book-entry only form and a bond certificate for each maturity will be issued to The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), registered in the name of its nominee, Cede & Co., and immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system will be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds, with transfers of ownership effected on the records of DTC and its participants pursuant to rules and procedures adopted by DTC and its participants. The successful bidder, as a condition to delivery of the Bonds, will be required to deposit the Bond certificates with DTC, registered in the name of Cede & Co. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent and registrar (the “Bond Registrar”) by wire transfer or in clearinghouse funds to DTC or its nominee as registered owner of the Bonds. Transfer of principal, premium, if any, and interest payments to the beneficial owners by participants of DTC will be the responsibility of such participants and other nominees of beneficial owners. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar will be responsible or liable for payments by DTC to its participants or by DTC participants to beneficial owners or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records maintained by DTC, its participants or persons acting through such participants. The successful bidder will be required to furnish to DTC within seven days after the sale the customary underwriter’s questionnaire and information as to each DTC participant and the Bonds to be held for it. See the Preliminary Official Statement for more information regarding DTC.

## **Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of Section 10-203 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement), Section 19-207 of the Local Government Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland (2013 Replacement Volume and 2015 Supplement Chapter 991 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland 1943, as amended, Chapter 609 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1945, as amended, Chapter 369 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1963, as amended and Chapter 356 of the Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland of 1965, as amended, the Howard County Charter, certain bond enabling bills of the County Council of Howard County, Maryland (the “Council”), and in accordance with Council Bill No. 32-2012 enacted during the 2012 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 42-2013 enacted during the 2013 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 1-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session, Council Bill No. 50-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session and Council Bill No. 7-2015 enacted during the 2015 Legislative Session.

## **Designation of Term Bonds**

Within the Bonds bidders may, at their option, designate any two or more consecutive principal amounts (as such principal amounts may be adjusted in accordance herewith) to be combined into term bonds as set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. Each such term bond designated will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on the principal payment date of the first year which has been combined to form such term bond and continuing on the principal payment date in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of such term bond, which will be the last year combined to form such term bond. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year as set forth in the Principal Amortization Schedule (as such principal amounts may be adjusted in accordance herewith). The Bonds to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par. Bidders may specify one or more of such term bonds.

## **Optional Redemption**

Bonds maturing on or before February 15, 2026 are not subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities. The Bonds of each series maturing on or after February 15, 2027 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their respective maturities, at the option of the County, on or at any time after February 15, 2026, in whole or in part, at a redemption price of 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption at the rate or rates stated in the Bonds to be redeemed.

## **Adjustment of Amounts and Maturities**

Prior to the Sale Date, the County may cancel the sale of the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds. The preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and the preliminary principal amount of each installment payment on the Bonds as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale (the “Preliminary Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Preliminary Principal Amount”, and collectively the “Preliminary Amounts”) may be revised before the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase. **ANY SUCH REVISIONS** made prior to the opening of the bids (the “Revised Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Revised Principal Amount”, and collectively the “Revised Amounts”) **WILL BE PUBLISHED ON THOMPSON MUNICIPAL**

**MARKET MONITOR (“TM3”) ([www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com)) NOT LATER THAN 9:00 A.M., PREVAILING EASTERN TIME, ON THE DAY OF THE SALE OF THE BONDS.**

In the event that no such revisions are made, the Preliminary Amounts will constitute the Revised Amounts. Bidders shall submit bids based on the Revised Amounts and the Revised Amounts will be used to compare bids and select a winning bidder.

After the receipt and opening of the bids for their purchase, the County may reject the bids for the Bonds or adjust the aggregate principal amount and the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds, provided that such adjustments are within the limitations set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table, calculated based on the applicable bid amount. The County will consult with the successful bidder before adjusting the amount of any maturity of the Bonds or canceling the sale of the Bonds; however, the County reserves the sole right to make adjustments, within the limits described above, or to cancel the sale of the Bonds. The County intends to notify the successful bidder, if any, of any adjustments made after the opening of the bids promptly and in any event not later than twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening unless waived by the successful bidder. Adjustments within the limits described above will not relieve the successful bidder from its obligation to purchase all of the Bonds offered by the County, assuming the County has satisfied all other conditions of this Official Notice of Sale.

If the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds is adjusted after the award, the interest rate and reoffering price (as a percentage of the adjusted principal) for each maturity and the Underwriter’s Discount on the Bonds as submitted by the successful bidder shall be held constant. The “Underwriter’s Discount” shall be defined as the difference between the purchase price of the Bonds submitted by the bidder and the price at which the Bonds will be issued to the public, calculated from information provided by the bidder, divided by the par amount of the Bonds bid. Such adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the Underwriter’s Discount and original issue discount/premium, if any, but will not change the Underwriter’s Discount, per \$1,000 of par amount of the Bonds from the underwriter’s discount that would have been received based on the purchase price in the winning bid and the initial public offering prices.

### **Change of Sale Date and/or Closing Date**

Notice of a change or cancellation will be announced via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com) not later than 4:00 p.m., prevailing Eastern Time, on the day preceding the bid opening. Such notice will specify the revised principal amount or other revised feature, if any, and any later date selected for the sale, which may be postponed or cancelled in the same manner. If the sale is postponed, a later public sale may be held at the hour and place and on such date as communicated on at least forty-eight (48) hours notice via the Thomson Municipal News wire at [www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com).

### **Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement**

The County has authorized the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement containing information relating to the Bonds. The County will furnish the successful bidder on the date of closing, with a certificate, in its usual form, of an official of the County, dated the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, stating that as of the date thereof, to the best of the knowledge and belief of said official, the final Official Statement does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact concerning the County or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein concerning the County, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The Preliminary Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale will be available electronically at i-Deal’s website, [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com). Assistance in obtaining the documents will be provided by i-Deal’s customer service at (212) 404-8104 or from Public Financial Management, Inc., Two Logan Square, Suite 1600, 18th & Arch Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19103, (215) 567-6100, [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) (Attention: Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor, respectively).

The County undertakes to provide an electronic copy and a reasonable number of hard copies (not to exceed 50 copies) of the final Official Statement for the Bonds, which will be complete in all material respects up to the date of the original issuance and delivery of the Bonds, without cost to the successful bidder for the Bonds, no more than seven business days after the date of the sale of the Bonds, such copies to be in sufficient quantity for the successful bidder to comply with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the rules of the MSRB; provided that the successful bidder cooperates in providing information required to complete the final Official Statement.

If the Bonds are awarded to a syndicate, the senior managing underwriter of the syndicate is designated by the County as its agent for purposes of distributing copies of the final Official Statement to each participating underwriter. Any underwriter submitting a bid with respect to the Bonds agrees thereby that if its bid is accepted, it shall accept such designation and shall enter into an appropriate contractual relationship with all participating underwriters for the purpose of assuring the receipt and distribution by each participating underwriter of the final Official Statement.

Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, by making a bid for the Bonds the successful bidder further affirmatively agrees to: (i) disseminate to all members of any underwriting syndicate copies of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, (ii) promptly file a copy of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the County, with the MSRB in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB and (iii) take any and all other actions necessary to comply with applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the MSRB governing the offering, sale and delivery of the Bonds to the ultimate purchasers.

## **Electronic Bidding**

### **Procedures**

Only electronic bids submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> will be accepted. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. No bid delivered in person or by facsimile directly to the County will be accepted. Bidders are permitted to submit bids for the Bonds during the bidding time period, provided they are eligible to bid as described under “ELIGIBILITY TO BID” below.

Each bid must be unconditional and received by PARITY<sup>®</sup> before the Sale Time set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. No proposal to purchase the Bonds may be withdrawn after the deadline set for receiving bids. Prior to the deadline set for receiving bids, an eligible prospective bidder may, subject to any limitations which may be imposed by PARITY<sup>®</sup>, modify the proposed terms of its bid in which event the proposed terms last modified will constitute its bid for Bonds. At the deadline stated above for receiving bids, the bidding process will close and each bid shall then constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in the bid and this Official Notice of Sale.

### **Eligibility to Bid**

All prospective bidders shall be solely responsible for making necessary arrangements to access PARITY<sup>®</sup> for purposes of submitting such bidder's bid in a timely manner and in compliance with the requirements of the County pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale. The County shall have no duty or obligation to provide or assure such access to any bidder or the proper functioning of the PARITY system. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, bidders submitting an electronic proposal must fulfill any requirements of the bidding service provider, if any, over and above the requirements of the County set forth in this Official Notice of Sale. Each bidder may contact BiDCOMP at 212-849-5059 for further information regarding its services.

### **Form of Bid, Interest Rates and Bid Prices**

All bids must conform to the requirements of this Official Notice of Sale. Bidders must bid to purchase all maturities of the Bonds. No bid will be considered which does not offer to purchase all of the Bonds. Each bid must specify (i) an annual rate of interest for each maturity, (ii) a reoffering price or yield for each maturity, and (iii) a dollar purchase price for the entire issue of the Bonds.

A bidder must specify the rate or rates of interest per annum per maturity, which the Bonds are to bear, to be expressed in the coupon rate multiples set forth in the Bidding Parameters Table. Any number of interest rates may be named, but the Bonds of each maturity must bear interest at the same single rate for all bonds of that maturity.

Each bid for the Bonds must meet the minimum and maximum coupon and pricing criteria shown in the Bidding Parameters Table on a maturity and aggregate basis.

Each bidder must specify, as part of its bid, the prices or yields at which a substantial amount (i.e., at least 10%) of the Bonds of each maturity will be offered and sold to the public. Reoffering prices presented as a part of the bids will not be used in computing the bidders' true interest cost. As promptly as reasonably possible after bids are received, the County will notify each successful bidder that it is an apparent winner.

## **Disclaimer**

Electronic bids may be submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> only. No other provider of electronic bidding services will be accepted. The use of PARITY<sup>®</sup> electronic bidding shall be at the bidder's risk and expense, and the County shall have no liability with respect thereto. The County is using electronic bidding as a communications medium and solely as a courtesy to prospective bidders. PARITY<sup>®</sup> is not acting as the County's agent. The County shall assume no responsibility or liability for bids submitted through such electronic bidding service provider. The County shall not be responsible for proper operation of, or have any liability for, any delays or interruptions of, or any damages caused by, the approved provider's service. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing disclaimers, the County does not assume responsibility for any communications or negotiations between bidders and any electronic bidding service provider, or for any failure of such a provider to accurately or timely submit any electronic proposal.

Each electronic bid submitted via PARITY<sup>®</sup> shall be deemed an offer, in response to this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding on the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the County.

Any electronic proposals shall be deemed to incorporate all of the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale. If any provision of this Official Notice of Sale conflicts with information provided by PARITY<sup>®</sup>, this Official Notice of Sale shall control. The County is not bound by any advice or determination of PARITY<sup>®</sup> as to whether any bid complies with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale. The time as maintained by PARITY<sup>®</sup> shall constitute the official time with respect to all bids submitted.

## **Award of Bid**

The County expects to award the Bonds to the winning bidder or bidders on the Sale Date. It is anticipated that all bids will be reviewed by the Director of Finance of the County at the time stated above and will be acted on following the opening, tabulation and verification of the bids received. The decision as to the award of Bonds will be final. Bids may not be withdrawn prior to the award.

The Bonds will be awarded by the County on the Sale Date to the bidder or bidders whose bid complies with this Official Notice of Sale and results in the lowest true interest cost to the County. The lowest true interest cost will be determined in accordance with the True Interest Cost ("TIC") method by doubling the semi-annual interest rate, compounded semi-annually, necessary to discount the debt service payments from the payment dates to the Dated Date of the Bonds and to the aggregate purchase price of the Bonds. If two or more bidders offer to purchase the Bonds at the same lowest TIC, the County will have the right to award such Bonds to one of such bidders.

## **Right of Rejection**

The County expressly reserves the right (i) to waive any informalities, (ii) to reject all bids, any incomplete bid or any bid not fully complying with all of the requirements set forth herein, and (iii) to solicit new bids or proposals for the sale of the Bonds or otherwise provide for the public sale of the Bonds if all bids are rejected or the winning bidder defaults, including, without limitation, sale of the Bonds to one or more of the losing or rejected bidders without regard to their original bid or its relationship to any other bid.

## **Delivery and Payment**

Delivery of the Bonds will be made by the County to DTC in book-entry only form, in New York, New York on or about the Dated Date, or on or about such other date as may be agreed on by the County and the successful bidder.

At the time of delivery of the Bonds, payment of the amount due for the Bonds must be made by the successful bidder to the order of the County immediately available in federal funds or other funds immediately available to the County, or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Director of Finance of the County. Any expense incurred in providing immediately available funds, whether by transfer of federal funds or otherwise, shall be borne by the purchaser.

## **Good Faith Deposit**

A Good Faith Deposit in the amount of \$345,250.00 is required of the winning bidder only for the Bonds. The winning bidder for the Bonds is required to submit such Good Faith Deposit payable to the order of the County in the form of a wire transfer in federal funds as instructed by the County's Financial Advisor, Public Financial Management, Inc. The winning bidder shall submit the Good Faith Deposit not more than two hours after verbal

award is made. The winning bidder should provide as quickly as it is available, evidence of wire transfer by providing the County the federal funds reference number. If the Good Faith Deposit is not received in the time allotted, the bid of the winning bidder may be rejected and the County may direct the next lowest bidder to submit a Good Faith Deposit and thereafter may award the sale of the Bonds to the same. If the winning bidder fails to comply with the Good Faith Deposit requirement as described herein, that bidder is nonetheless obligated to pay to the County the sum of \$345,250.00 as liquidated damages due to the failure of the winning bidder to timely deposit the Good Faith Deposit.

***Submission of a bid to purchase the Bonds serves as acknowledgement and acceptance of the terms of the Good Faith Deposit requirement.***

The Good Faith Deposit so wired will be retained by the County until the delivery of the Bonds, at which time the Good Faith Deposit will be applied against the purchase price of the Bonds or the Good Faith Deposit will be retained by the County as partial liquidated damages in the event of the failure of the successful bidder to take up and pay for such Bonds in compliance with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale and of its bid. No interest on the Good Faith Deposit will be paid by the County. The balance of the purchase price must be wired in federal funds to the account detailed in the closing memorandum, simultaneously with delivery of the Bonds.

**CUSIP Numbers; Expenses of the Bidder**

It is anticipated that CUSIP numbers will be assigned to each of the Bonds, but neither the failure to type or print such numbers on any of the Bonds nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the purchaser thereof to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds. The policies of the CUSIP Service Bureau will govern the assignment of specific numbers to the Bonds. The successful bidder will be responsible for applying for and obtaining, subject to the CUSIP Service Bureau policy and procedures, CUSIP numbers for the Bonds promptly upon award of the bid. All expenses of typing or printing CUSIP numbers for the Bonds will be paid for by the County; provided the CUSIP Service Bureau charges for the assignment of the numbers shall be the responsibility of and shall be paid for by the successful bidder.

All charges of DTC and all other expenses of the successful bidder will be the responsibility of the successful bidder for the Bonds.

**Reoffering Price Certificate**

The successful bidder shall make a bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds and shall represent to the County that such reoffering is in compliance with all applicable securities laws of the jurisdictions in which such Bonds are offered. **Within 30 minutes after being notified of the tentative award of the Bonds, the successful bidder shall advise the County in writing (via facsimile or e-mail transmission) to Geoff Stewart, Esha Kapoor and Nikki Griffith at [stewart@pfm.com](mailto:stewart@pfm.com), [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) and [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) respectively, of the initial public offering prices of the Bonds. The County will review the initial public offering prices for compliance with applicable securities laws prior to final confirmation of the award.**

SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH OR BEFORE DELIVERY OF THE BONDS, THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER SHALL FURNISH TO THE COUNTY A CERTIFICATE ACCEPTABLE TO BOND COUNSEL TO THE EFFECT THAT (I) THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER HAS MADE A BONA FIDE PUBLIC OFFERING OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS AT THE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES, (II) AS OF THE DATE OF THE SALE OF THE BONDS, THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER REASONABLY EXPECTED TO SELL A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS TO THE PUBLIC (EXCLUDING BOND HOUSES, BROKERS AND OTHER INTERMEDIARIES) AT THEIR RESPECTIVE REOFFERING PRICES, AND (III) A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF EACH MATURITY OF THE BONDS WAS SOLD TO THE PUBLIC (EXCLUDING BOND HOUSES, BROKERS AND OTHER INTERMEDIARIES) AT THEIR RESPECTIVE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES OR SUCH OTHER FACTS REGARDING THE ACTUAL SALE OF THE BONDS AS BOND COUNSEL SHALL REQUEST, AS DESCRIBED BELOW. Bond Counsel advises that (i) such certificate must be made on the best knowledge, information and belief of the successful bidder, (ii) the sale to the public of 10% or more in par amount of each maturity of the Bonds at the initial reoffering prices would be sufficient to certify as of the sale of a substantial amount of the Bonds, and (iii) reliance on other facts as a basis for such certification would require evaluation by Bond Counsel to assure compliance with the statutory requirement to avoid the establishment of an artificial price for the Bonds.

Questions regarding the reoffering price certificate can be directed to Paul Shelton or Emily Fusting at McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP at [paul.shelton@mshllp.com](mailto:paul.shelton@mshllp.com) or [emily.fusting@mshllp.com](mailto:emily.fusting@mshllp.com), respectively.

### **Continuing Disclosure**

In order to enable the bidders for the Bonds to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”), the County will execute and deliver, on or before the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement”). The form of this agreement is included in Appendix C of this Official Statement. Certain of the events listed in Section 4(a) of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement have been included for purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 but are not relevant for the Bonds. Those events relate to debt service reserves, credit enhancements and liquidity providers, and property or other collateral. During the last five years, the County has not failed to comply in any material respect with the terms and provisions of previous continuing disclosure agreements entered into in order to comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

### **Tax Status, Legal Opinions**

The approving legal opinion of McKennon Shelton & Henn LLP, Baltimore, Maryland, Bond Counsel, will be furnished without cost to purchasers of the Bonds. A summary description of the tax treatment of the Bonds is contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement under the heading “Tax Matters.” The proposed form of legal opinion of bond counsel is attached as Appendix A to the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement.

### **Additional Information**

This Official Notice of Sale is not a summary of the terms of the Bonds. Reference is made to the Preliminary Official Statement for a further description of the Bonds and the County. Prospective investors or bidders for the Bonds must read the entire Preliminary Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision. The Preliminary Official Statement is deemed final by the County as of its date for purposes of the Rule but is subject to revision, amendment and completion in a final Official Statement. Additional information concerning the matters discussed in this Official Notice of Sale, and copies of the Official Bid Form and Preliminary Official Statement may be obtained online at [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com) or by request from Nikki Griffith, the County’s Bureau Chief, Debt and Cash Management, at (410) 313-4063 or [ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov](mailto:ngriffith@howardcountymd.gov) or from Geoff Stewart or Esha Kapoor at (215) 557-1484 or [stewartg@pfm.com](mailto:stewartg@pfm.com) or [kapoore@pfm.com](mailto:kapoore@pfm.com) respectively.

## **HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND**

By: Stanley J. Milesky  
Director of Finance

# Continuing Disclosure Agreement

This **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT** (the “Disclosure Agreement”) is executed and delivered by Howard County, Maryland (the “County”) in connection with the issuance of its Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds), Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds) and Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds) (collectively, the “Bonds”). The County, intending to be legally bound hereby and in consideration of good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, does hereby covenant and agree as follows:

## **Section 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement.**

This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the County for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

## **Section 2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions set forth above, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Dissemination Agent**” shall mean the County, acting as Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the County.

“**EMMA**” shall mean Electronic Municipal Market Access System maintained by the MSRB. For more information on EMMA, see [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

“**Listed Events**” shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

“**MSRB**” shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Participating Underwriter**” shall mean any of the original underwriters of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

“**Rule**” shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“**State**” shall mean the State of Maryland.

## **Section 3. Provision of Annual Financial Information, Operating Data and Audited Information.**

(a) The County shall provide to the MSRB annual financial information and operating data to be updated as of the end of the preceding fiscal year and made available within 275 days after the end of the County’s fiscal year.

(b) The County shall provide to the MSRB annual audited financial statements for the County, such information to be made available within 275 days after the end of the County’s fiscal year, unless the audited financial statements are not available on or before such date, in which event said financial statements will be provided promptly when and if available. In the event that audited financial statements are not available within 275 days after the end of the County’s fiscal year, the County will provide unaudited financial statements within said time period.

(c) The presentation of the financial information referred to in paragraph (a) and in paragraph (b) shall be made in accordance with the same accounting principles as utilized in connection with the presentation of

applicable comparable financial information included in the final official statement for the Bonds, provided that the County may modify the accounting principles utilized in the presentation of financial information by amending this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to the provisions of Section 7 hereof. Changes in Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, where applicable to financial information to be provided by the County, shall not require the County to amend this Disclosure Agreement.

(d) If the County is unable to provide the annual financial information and operating data within the applicable time periods specified in (a) and (b) above, the County shall send in a timely manner a notice of such failure to the MSRB.

#### **Section 4. Reporting of Significant Events.**

(a) This Section 4 shall govern the giving of notices of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- (7) modifications to rights of Bondholders, if material;
- (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) defeasances;
- (10) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (11) rating changes;
- (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the County; \*
- (13) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; and
- (14) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the County or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the County, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.

(b) In a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of an event listed in Section 4(a) above, the County shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB.

---

\* For the purposes of the event identified in clause (12) above, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the County a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the County or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the County

**Section 5. Filing with EMMA.**

Unless otherwise required by the MSRB, all filings with the MSRB shall be made with EMMA and shall be accompanied by indentifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

**Section 6. Termination of Reporting Obligation.**

The County obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the payment in full of all of the Bonds either at their maturity or by early redemption. In addition, the County may terminate its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement if and when the County no longer remains an obligated person with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12.

**Section 7. Amendment.**

The County may provide further or additional assurances that will become part of the County's obligations under the Disclosure Agreement. In addition, this Disclosure Agreement may be amended by the County in its discretion provided that (i) the amendment may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of the County as the obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or type of business conducted; (ii) the Disclosure Agreement, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the issuance of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and (iii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of holders of the Bonds, as determined either by counsel selected by the County that is expert in federal securities law matters, or by an approving vote of the holders of 25% of the outstanding aggregate principal amount of Bonds. The reasons for the County agreeing to provide any further or additional assurances or for any amendment and the impact of the change in the type of operating data or financial information being provided will be explained in information provided with the annual financial information containing the additional or amended operating data or financial information.

**Section 8. Additional Information.**

Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the County from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any disclosure made pursuant to Section 4(a) or (b) hereof or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the County chooses to include any information in any disclosure made pursuant to Section 4(a) or (b) hereof or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the County shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future disclosure made pursuant to Section 4(a) or (b) hereof or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

**Section 9. Dissemination Agent.**

The County may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge any such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the County pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the County shall be the Dissemination Agent.

**Section 10. Law of Maryland.**

This Disclosure Agreement, and any claim made with respect to the performance by the County of its obligations hereunder, shall be governed by, subject to, and construed according to the laws of the State.

**Section 11. Limitation of Forum.**

Any suit or other proceeding seeking redress with regard to any claimed failure by the County to perform its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement must be filed in the Circuit Court of Howard County, Maryland.

**Section 12.      Limitation on Remedies.**

The County shall be given written notice at the address set forth below of any claimed failure by the County to perform its obligations under the Disclosure Agreement, and the County shall be given 15 days to remedy any such claimed failure. Any suit or other proceeding seeking further redress with regard to any such claimed failure by the County shall be limited to specific performance as the adequate and exclusive remedy available in connection with such action. Written notice to the County shall be given to the Director of Finance at 3540 Court House Drive, Ellicott City, Maryland 21043 or at such alternate address as shall be specified by the County with disclosures made pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b) hereof or a notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

**Section 13.      Relationship to Bonds.**

This Disclosure Agreement constitutes an undertaking by the County that is independent of the County's obligations with respect to the Bonds; any breach or default by the County under this Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute or give rise to a breach or default under the Bonds.

**Section 14.      Beneficiaries.**

This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Continuing Disclosure Agreement is being executed on behalf of Howard County, Maryland by the Director of Finance, as of this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2016.

HOWARD COUNTY, MARYLAND

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Stanley J. Milesky  
Director of Finance

## Appendix D

# Bond Amortization Tables

**\$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

<u>Date</u>	<u>Principal Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Semiannual Interest</u>	<u>Semiannual Debt Service</u>	<u>Annual Debt Service</u>
8/15/2016					
2/15/2017					
8/15/2017					
2/15/2018					
8/15/2018					
2/15/2019					
8/15/2019					
2/15/2020					
8/15/2020					
2/15/2021					
8/15/2021					
2/15/2022					
8/15/2022					
2/15/2023					
8/15/2023					
2/15/2024					
8/15/2024					
2/15/2025					
8/15/2025					
2/15/2026					
8/15/2026					
2/15/2027					
8/15/2027					
2/15/2028					
8/15/2028					
2/15/2029					
8/15/2029					
2/15/2030					
8/15/2030					
2/15/2031					
8/15/2031					
2/15/2032					
8/15/2032					
2/15/2033					
8/15/2033					
2/15/2034					
8/15/2034					
2/15/2035					
8/15/2035					
2/15/2036					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$0</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

**\$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)**

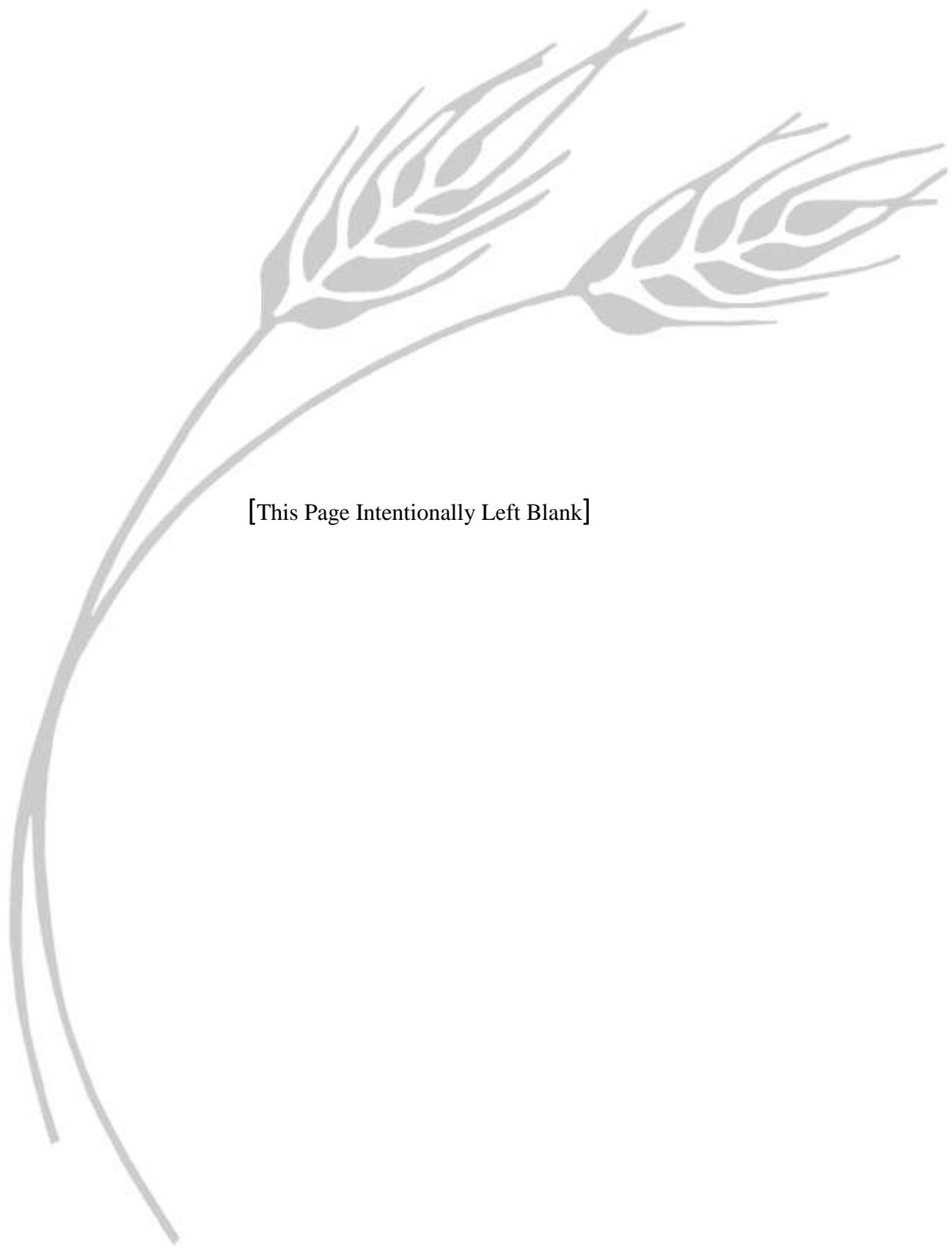
<u>Date</u>	<u>Principal Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Semiannual Interest</u>	<u>Semiannual Debt Service</u>	<u>Annual Debt Service</u>
8/15/2016					
2/15/2017					
8/15/2017					
2/15/2018					
8/15/2018					
2/15/2019					
8/15/2019					
2/15/2020					
8/15/2020					
2/15/2021					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$0</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

\* Preliminary, subject to change

**\$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)**

<u>Date</u>	<u>Principal Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Semiannual Interest</u>	<u>Semiannual Debt Service</u>	<u>Annual Debt Service</u>
8/15/2016					
2/15/2017					
8/15/2017					
2/15/2018					
8/15/2018					
2/15/2019					
8/15/2019					
2/15/2020					
8/15/2020					
2/15/2021					
8/15/2021					
2/15/2022					
8/15/2022					
2/15/2023					
8/15/2023					
2/15/2024					
8/15/2024					
2/15/2025					
8/15/2025					
2/15/2026					
8/15/2026					
2/15/2027					
8/15/2027					
2/15/2028					
8/15/2028					
2/15/2029					
8/15/2029					
2/15/2030					
8/15/2030					
2/15/2031					
8/15/2031					
2/15/2032					
8/15/2032					
2/15/2033					
8/15/2033					
2/15/2034					
8/15/2034					
2/15/2035					
8/15/2035					
2/15/2036					
8/15/2036					
2/15/2037					
8/15/2037					
2/15/2038					
8/15/2038					
2/15/2039					
8/15/2039					
2/15/2040					
8/15/2040					
2/15/2041					
8/15/2041					
2/15/2042					
8/15/2042					
2/15/2043					
8/15/2043					
2/15/2044					
8/15/2044					
2/15/2045					
8/15/2045					
2/15/2046					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$0</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

\*Preliminary, subject to change.



[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

## Official Statement

\$135,965,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)  
\$34,525,000\* Metropolitan District Project and Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A (Tax-Exempt Bonds)  
\$1,755,000\* Consolidated Public Improvement Project Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable Bonds)

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

